



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

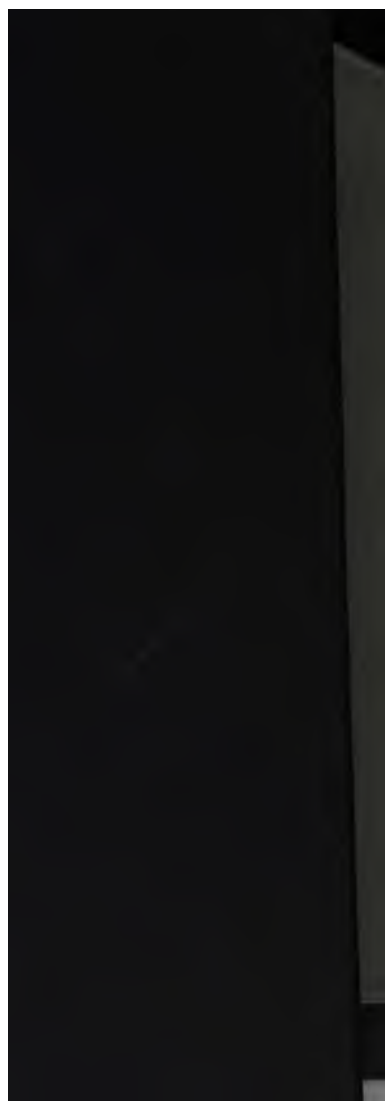
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





Knelt
NGL



[REDACTED]

2



10

11

.....



THE
RELATIVES OF AN OLD TRAVELLER

TOLD TO YOUNG PEOPLE

BY

D. Ph. H. Kneib

PHILADELPHIA :

WILLIS P. HAZARD, 178 Chestnut St.

1856

Charles Lath, Girard Building, 50, So. 3^d St. Market





THE

NARRATIVES OF AN OLD TRAVELLER;

CONTAINING

The Perils and Hair-breadth Escapes

FROM

SHIPWRECK, FAMINE, WILD BEASTS, SAVAGES, ETC.,

OF

TRAVELLERS IN EVERY PART OF THE WORLD.

FROM THE GERMAN OF DR. PH. H. KNEBEL,

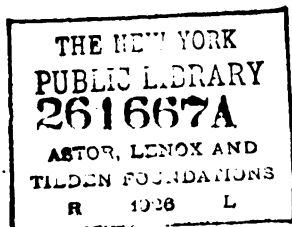
By a Lady.

WILLIS P. HAZARD, 178 CHESNUT STREET,

PHILADELPHIA:

1854.

G 0



ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1858,
BY WILLIS P. HAZARD,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

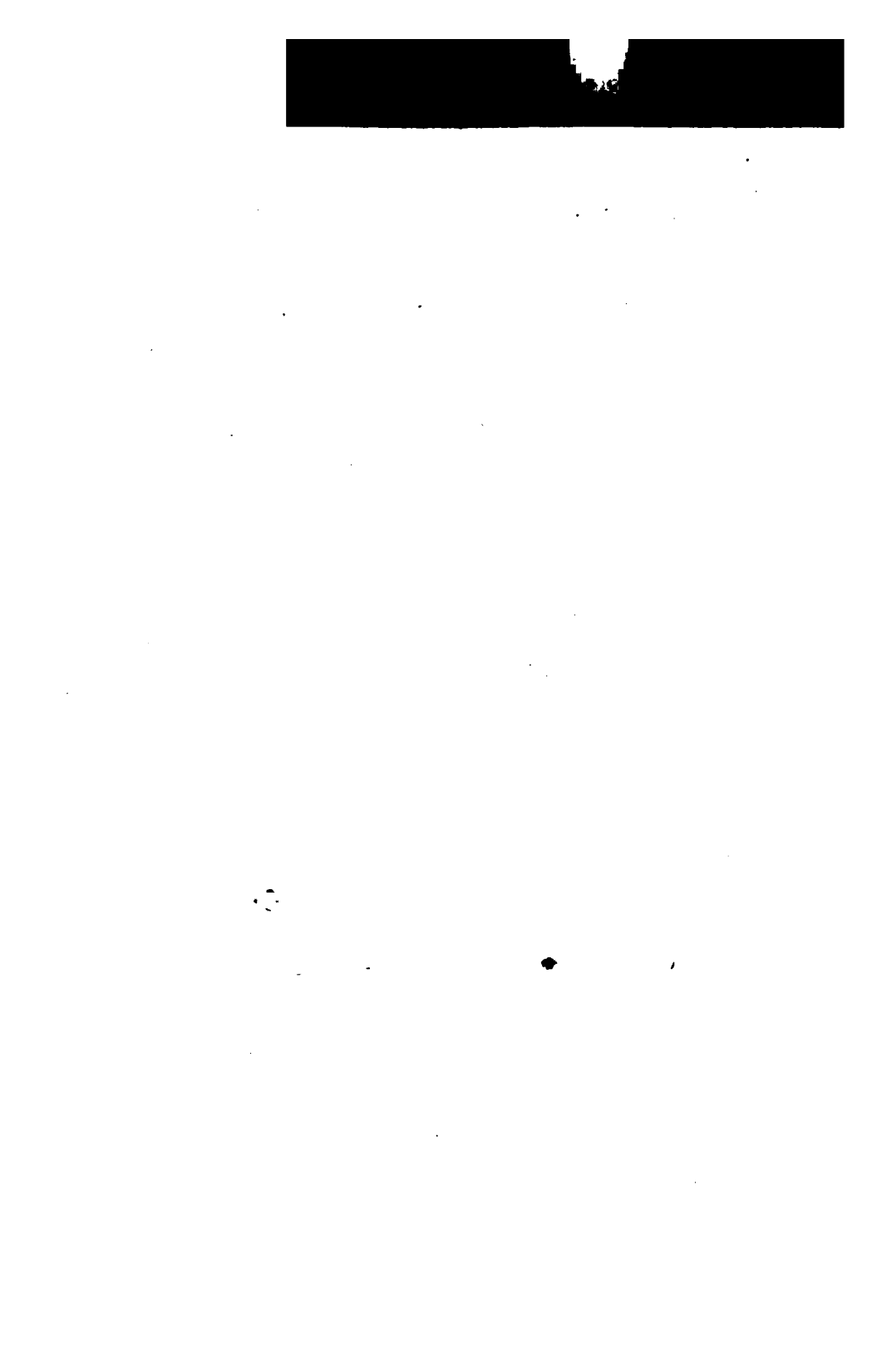
NOV 23 1928
CLERK
H. H. H.

Contents.

	PAGE
THE ISLAND OF CEYLON, - - - - -	5
FIRE AT SEA, - - - - -	58
THE DESERT, - - - - -	86
SHIPWRECK AND STARVATION, - - - - -	125
THE LITTLE AFRICAN'S ADVENTURES, - - - - -	147
AN ADVENTURE IN THE TIME OF THE CIRCASSIAN WAR,	173
THE TSCHUTSKI, - - - - -	181
THE FAIR OF NISHNI NOVOGOROD, - - - - -	190

(iii)

248
111
112



PERILS OF THE WILDERNESS

In the Island of Ceylon.

"THE very thing!" exclaimed my old friend Templyn, as he suddenly burst in upon me,—“read there! There's good news!”

His good news consisted in nothing more nor less than that the superintendent at Colombo, the capital of the Dutch possessions in the Island of Ceylon, was about to return to Europe; and would endeavor to secure the lucrative post he was going to quit to my honest friend Templyn.

Like myself, Templyn found himself, on account of the unhappy war with England, which had brought us both to the East Indies, in not very brilliant circumstances; we lived comfortably however upon our small estates which adjoined each other, on the northern coast of the Island. Templyn, a man somewhat advanced in years, but still animated with the fire of youth, in the bosom of a numerous family, and I, in my best years, with a young wife whom I had married only a few months before. Templyn knew the untamable passion for travel, which, from my childhood, had involved me in all sorts of adventures and had early led me from home to the far east, and

he appeared to have reckoned upon my weak side to accomplish his plan. But this time I hoped to resist the temptation, and after congratulating him heartily upon his smiling prospects, advised him to lose not a moment but seize the first opportunity and set sail for Colombo.

"As if I were such a fool," he replied with a sly smile, "and run into the hands of the English who are cruising all round the Island! No. I am going by land, and in your company. Upon that I have reckoned."

My ruling passion began to bestir itself, but I endeavored to excuse myself, declaring that such a journey offered no excitement; the way from our residence to Colombo—a hundred leagues and more, through a poor, exhausted country, would not pay the expense of a palanquin.

"And besides," I added, "what is to become of my young wife? How could I answer it to myself, if I were to leave her without comfort and protection?"

"Who wishes you to do so?" said Templyn eagerly. "Your sweetheart shall live, eat, drink, and sleep with my dear old lady until we come back. I have no idea of dawdling along the old beaten way by the coast. Who wants to joggle along on other men's shoulders! No, my dear fellow, on foot!—on foot," he repeated with a loud voice and a confident slap on my shoulder; "please God, on our own legs and right across, high up in the country, through the tremendous forests of Ceylon, just as you have always wished. We will get two or three of the natives to join us, take some fellows with us well laden with provisions and travelling tackle, be well armed with guns,

swords, and pistols, and we'll see whether hunger or wild beasts will attack such fellows as we."

At this picture the ashes were all blown away from my smouldering passion for travelling. All at once it burst into full flame, and my assent flew over my lips. The preparations for the adventurous undertaking Templyn's impatience would not suffer to be delayed. They were commenced the next day. They did not escape my loving wife who, however, regarded the whole thing at first as a somewhat extravagant jest, or as a whim which she would have little difficulty in laughing us out of. Such was her impression, until somewhat embarrassed and not without the confusion of conscious guilt, I very gravely assured her that my word was given and that it was too late to draw back. Many ebullitions of love and anger I had to endure, but when she found that I was not to be changed, her dissatisfaction was turned into anxiety. She let nothing be wanting in the way of good counsel, and contented herself at last with making me promise to provide myself with a pair of boots, in order that I might not be exposed to the bite of venomous reptiles. In my neighbor's house also many a lively scene was enacted. Frau Templyn, in addition to the reproaches she poured upon her good man, had yet something else to lay in the scale in his age which little comported with such a mad adventure, the consequence of which might be so disastrous to his large family. But the old man was a tough piece, who said little, and asserted his authority. The worthy woman saw the uselessness of resistance, swallowed down her objections, and with my wife, comforted herself

with the prospect of the quiet time they would have together in our absence.

Still more difficult than the reconciling of our wives to our adventure, was the attempt to procure companions for the journey. But here fortune favored us. Templyn found an old soldier, originally from Strasburg, who had wandered to Ceylon as a journeyman baker and cook, an honest chap of inexhaustible good humor, incomparable in making faces, at the same time a burly fellow in size and of unquestionable courage. He had only two faults, which indeed rendered him of doubtful value as a traveling companion; he was deaf as a post, and such a determined friend of all kinds of strong drink, that to be more or less drunk was the order of the day with him. We had no choice, however, and all things considered, he was about as valuable to us as our other companion, a Frenchman of the name of d'Allemand, a man of excessive politeness but of no great valor, who, having important papers to carry to Colombo, did not dare to attempt the journey alone, and so attached himself to us.

Our arms corresponded to our wants, and were such as would serve to procure us game for food, and protect us from the wild beasts upon which we expected to stumble at every step. For the latter purpose we had to make peculiar preparations against the wild elephants who reigned supreme in the forests, and who not rarely assaulted remote settlements in immense troops, trampling down the tilled fields, and destroying human life. As our hunting arms would hardly suffice, and we could not hope to overpower these animals, should they take it into their heads to

attack us, our point was to scare them off; accordingly we provided ourselves with a hundred rockets, and a copper alarm kettle. To protect ourselves against the men, who are oftentimes no less dangerous than the wild beasts, I procured from the government a passport, in the native language, written on a palm leaf, directing all whom it concerned to provide me Jacob Hafner, Clerk of the Dutch East India Company, and my companions with all needed assistance. This kind of official protection is indispensably necessary in a country where the oppressed natives hate their oppressor, and where every European, who claims their hospitality, finds himself poorly off without such a pass.

All our preparations finished, after a moderate mid-day meal, we took farewell of our wives not without tears. We men bore ourselves stoutly—father Templyn scolded a little; a sobbing good-bye sounded after us, and so we broke away with our company, sixteen in all. Almost the whole population of the place turned out to witness the commencement of such an unheard of enterprise. To speak the truth, we four Europeans looked very much like so many highway robbers starting upon an expedition for plunder. Three of us were armed with cutlasses, a brace of pistols in our belts, cartridge boxes, and rifles over our shoulders; the deaf baker wore a huge sabre, which clattered behind him as he marched.

II.

In order to cut off a good piece of the way to the Dutch fort, Panoryn, whence we were to start on foot, we crossed

an arm of the sea; the voyage was short, but not without an adventure, for just as the baker was taking a drink of rum to our health and a good journey, a flying fish shot by so close to his nose that in pure fright he let the glass fall to the ground. And his fright was not without reason, for the creature, pursued by his enemies, darted out of the water as if he had been shot from a bow, and his pike-shaped mouth-piece, which was so hard and pointed, like the bill of a bird, that it entered an inch or two into the ship's flanks, was not a very pleasant thing to come in contact with.

On the third day we reached the fort, and found a right hearty welcome from the commandant of the same; but all his well meant efforts to turn us from our purpose were fruitless. As, however, we were approaching the scene of danger, we lost no time in putting our arms in order. Immediately after dinner we shook hands with our friendly host, and turned towards the thick forest which lay spread out like a carpet within half a mile of us. A majestic, awe-inspiring sight! especially as imagination suggested what a host of blood-thirsty, ravenous wild beasts, with strength far exceeding that of man, were hidden behind the curtain.

A dim twilight received us as we entered the skirt of the wood between the huge trees, which wove over our heads a dome of branches, variegated by flowers, and blossoms, and accessible to no ray of the sun. At every step, as we entered farther into the forest, the trees rose larger and closer, and were so thickly woven together with underwood and running vines, that sometimes we were

unable to proceed a dozen steps without cutting our way, axe in hand. It grew every moment more difficult, and we were heartily glad when one of our attendants, an elephant-hunter, who acted as our guide, at last found a narrow foot path, which we instantly followed.

I found myself by accident at the head of the march; the Frenchman, with whom I had fallen into lively chat, trotted after me, when suddenly a monstrous bear shot out of a bush right before my feet, and stood apparently in doubt whether he should attack me or make off. For my part I did not see him until he was so near to me that I tumbled over his broad back, and we both rolled on the ground. The Frenchman was more fortunate, and had time to retreat a few steps. I instantly tried to rise, either to flee or to defend myself; but before I could get upon my feet the monster stood growling over me, with open mouth and raised claws, prepared to attack me. The frightful sight struck me motionless with fear, and I gave myself up for lost, for, at the slightest movement on my part, the outstretched claw would have descended on my head; I closed my eyes, and commended my soul to God. At this critical moment I heard something whizz over me, and at the same time a shot was heard, at which the startled animal left me, and with a horrible cry darted away through the opening whence he had made his appearance. Thus was I, contrary to all hope, rescued from death, and indeed in a double form, for I was not in more peril from the uplifted claw of the bear than from the pistol ball sent by the trembling hand of the excited d'Allemand, and yet I owed it to this bad shot that I was

not torn to pieces, before one of the company, who were some distance behind, could render me any help.

While these, as much astonished as rejoiced, congratulated me upon having escaped the rough embrace of the shaggy fellow, our baker was doing his best, with his drawn sabre, to find the impudent beast that he believed to be still in the neighborhood; but not succeeding, on account of the thorns in penetrating the thick and tangled underwood, he would fain show us what he considered an infallible means of putting the wildest and fiercest animals to instant flight. He seized his hat between his teeth, crawled on all fours, and, with all sorts of shouts and cries, made such comical leaps that we were ready to burst with laughing. His nonsense at least helped to restore our composure. Besides, this adventure sharpened our wits, and we perceived the necessity of redoubled caution in pursuing our narrow and crooked path, where we could see so little distance ahead. For had an elephant or any other wild animal rushed on us, we should have had no chance either for defence or escape. We sent on our kettle drummer, with some of our armed attendants, a few steps before us, so that we could not easily be taken by surprise.

We proceeded somewhat more orderly; the day was beginning to decline, and the thickness of the forest increased the darkness; the cries of wild beasts began to be heard, and the spot which our guide proposed for our night camp was still distant. We lighted the torches which we had procured at Panoryn, and which, being of a very resinous wood, rivalled the best wax tapers. The

bright flashes of our torches, connected with the far-sounding noise of our kettle drum, disturbed the feathered inhabitants of the woods, who, startled by the light, flew about as if intoxicated, while the monkeys, likewise disturbed in their sleep, signified their displeasure by ear-piercing cries, and by pelting us with leaves and fruits. At last, about nine o'clock, we reached, heartily tired, our first resting-place—a lonely, ruinous straw hut, in the thickest of the forest; but as we knew that several kinds of poisonous serpents were wont to take up their abode in such old moulding straw, we preferred to encamp round a good fire out of doors, where we prepared our supper, and, after setting a guard, laid ourselves down to rest.

Our order of the day remained the same during our whole journey. As soon as daylight appeared we broke up our camp, in order that, while we were fresh, we might accomplish a good piece of the way. It was indescribably agreeable, travelling through those forests in the early morning—life every where, every where in motion. Apes, with their young in their arms, leaped with odd antics from bough to bough; birds of the most brilliant plumage flew in every direction. From millions of throats gushed song or cry. Parrots chattered, and beetles and insects buzzed monotonously in our ears. We exhaled the most refreshing air, impregnated with fragrant flowers and plants, which pushed themselves up amidst the bushes.

About noon, as soon as we could find a spot where it was somewhat lighter, and the ground was dry, and water near, we made halt and spread out our mats, which served for chairs, tables, and beds. Our attendants took turn in

collecting dry wood to light a fire, while others attended to the cooking; the idle slept, sang, smoked, or chattered. As soon as dinner was ready we seated ourselves cross-legged in groups, and each one placed before him a large leaf from the tree that yielded us shade, and received upon it his portion of steak and rice. Gay jests and laughter seasoned the meal, and the baker acted excellently his part of a jovial fellow. Our hunger appeased, we threw aside our green dinner plates, and the cooking utensils were washed and packed up again. An hour we devoted to a most welcome siesta, but as soon as our guards shouted their "ready," all were again in motion, the baggage was strapped up, and we took up our line of march.

We were much more careful in our selection of a resting place for the night, and carefully avoided the neighbourhood of any water, as we knew that all savage animals, before commencing their nightly search for prey, betake themselves to such places, either to quench their thirst or to bathe. For the sake of quiet sleep we were obliged, as well as we could, to avoid the proximity of these dwellers of the forest, and chose a spot free from underbrush, and commanding a wide view of the surrounding country. Then our people were obliged to procure a large supply of wood, as well for the great fire around which we were to encamp, as for the smaller ones in the circle, which were a great protection to us. One of us, with a pair of cocked pistols, or the baker with his huge sabre, accompanied them as a guard. Our evening meal was prepared and partaken of with far less noise and bustle than our

dinners had been, either in consequence of our increased fatigue, or of a kind of timid anxiety, a discomfort of mind, if I may call it so, always induced by darkness and loneliness. Each edged himself closer to his neighbor, and was very careful to go no farther from the fire than was necessary; even our eyes avoided any long or sharp investigation of the surrounding darkness, for however charming these forests may appear illuminated by the clear light of day, they are unspeakably fearful to the traveller when veiled under the thick mantle of night. No longer, as in the morning, do a thousand flute-like songs awake the slumbering echoes, but a death-like stillness broods over a wasted desert, broken only by the frightful tuwhoo of the night owl, the short bark of the jackal, the growl of a tiger, or the trumpeting of an elephant, breaking through the thicket, and then suddenly every thing relapses into the former stillness, as of the grave.

III.

One evening the whole party, after a long day's march, quite wearied out, arrived at our place of encampment, and as the servants were especially fatigued with carrying our heavy baggage, d'Allemand and I undertook the first watch and from time to time replenished the fire that was burning in our midst. About midnight we perceived a shaking and quaking of the earth as if a squadron of cavalry were dashing upon us. We immediately aroused our whole company except the baker, whom we allowed to snore on quietly, as he had as usual taken too much drink,

and might perhaps, in such a confused state of mind, have committed some folly which would have ruined us all.

Scarcely had friend Templyn, upon whose cool courage I placed the greatest reliance, rubbed the sleep from his eyes, when we heard just behind us, from the crashing thicket, a clear piercing cry, and turning our frightened gaze in that direction, we saw the monster from whose throat it had proceeded, illuminated by the light of our fire—a huge elephant, who was glaring directly at us, and who whirled his trunk aloft in such a threatening manner, and so quickly, that we seemed to hear the whirring of a great spinning-wheel. We were just about to greet our unwelcome guest with a few bullets, when one of the servants, who had all hastily climbed the nearest tree, besought us to desist, as the terrible creature would, if our balls did not happen to strike it just in the spot where a wound would be mortal, trample us all under his feet in his mad fury. If we took this advice we were entirely without means of defence, for unfortunately our torches and rockets lay so near the dreadful creature that any one attempting to seize them would meet with certain death. In this extremity we thought of our gongs, and instantly sounded them, with, as it proved, the very best success, for no sooner did the sound reach his ear than the monster uttered a yell so loud and so terrible that the boldest heart quaked for fear. At the same time, in his fierce rage, he tore up with his trunk a young tree that stood near him by the roots, bent it up together, and crushed it under his feet like a cabbage-stalk. After thus moderately giving vent to his anger, he turned towards us again and appeared

to be meditating a like destruction of our baggage. Involuntarily we pressed forward to the rescue of our treasures, and uttered a loud piercing shout which was echoed back by our people in the tree, who now gave us up for lost. And as our gongs were all the while going like mad, our disagreeable guest found it so intolerable that, shaking his ears in a waggish manner to express his disapprobation of our concert, he at last fairly turned round and made off. His retreat soon changed into such a hasty flight that in a few minutes he was out of the reach of the balls that we sent after him.

So ended, happily enough, an adventure which had well-nigh put an end to our expedition; at which we were all abundantly rejoiced, not merely because we had escaped with only a good fright, but also because in this first real danger we had discovered and learnt well how far we might depend upon our servants in such a time of need; we immediately divided among them our torches and rockets that we might have something at hand to serve for weapons, for we had often heard, and can now testify, that nothing frightens even the most savage animals, so certainly as fire.

As I had always been accustomed in any urgent situation to rely upon myself I kept myself always prepared to meet the enemy at any moment, and earnestly warned our servants every evening to be upon their guard, and never during their watch allow themselves to be overcome by sleep. But words are always easier than deeds, and on the following night I was unconsciously nodding when the two servants who were watching with me, roused me with the

cry of "master, a tiger!" Wide awake in a moment, I looked around, and they pointed me to two sparkling little balls that gleamed upon us from the thicket not far from our outermost watch-fire. There was no doubt that they were the eyes of a tiger who only awaited a favourable opportunity to seize and carry off some one of us. Father Templyn, our ever ready protector, was awakened, and we agreed to aim at the same time for the spot just between the two points of light. We shot and immediately heard a struggling and writhing as of some creature in the death struggle, which grew less and less distinct, and then ceased. In the meantime the noise of our rifles had roused the rest of our party, and as I really could keep awake no longer, the baker undertook to watch in my stead for the rest of the night. But at break of day we were again aroused by a joyful shout from him. He informed us that we had been fortunate enough to kill a Royal tiger of the largest size, and our servants were already engaged in skinning him. We found that both balls had taken effect, and had shattered his skull; as then we had each an equal claim to the beautifully spotted hide, we drew lots for it, and fortune favored me. As soon as our people had finished their task of skinning the tiger, we again started on our way.

We were now quite near to the mountains which cross the island, and as the path in the plain swarmed so with ants that we every moment sunk deep into their nests, and progress was most difficult, we determined to ascend the mountains for a little distance in hopes of finding a better path and satisfying our curiosity as to the surround-

ing country. This plan d'Allemand did not relish at all and he did his best to dissuade us from adopting it; yet, had it not been for a sad accident which we shortly met with, and which frustrated our purpose, he would hardly have succeeded in altering our fixed determination.

We had already turned our steps in the direction decided upon, when in passing by a thinly-clothed tree we observed a mass of honey—a bee hive so immense that it awakened in us a strong desire to possess it; but the bough from which it hung was so high as to preclude the possibility of smoking out the bees according to the usual custom. We were just turning from it when one of our servants offered to climb the tree and chop off the bough with an axe, so that we could easily overcome our little enemies. We accepted his offer and promised him a double share of the sweet booty for his daring. The poor fellow climbed the tree and reached the heavily-laden bough in safety; it already quivered with the first stroke of his axe, but he was prevented from giving another by the bees, who rushed raging in thick swarms from their cells, and so cruelly attacked his naked body that he uttered a loud cry, and closing his eyes, turned to come down; unfortunately, in his descent he made a mis-step, fell and broke his leg. This misfortune drew a cross through our reckoning—a continuation of our former plan was not to be thought of, as we could not possibly leave the sufferer to the mercy of fate, or rather to certain destruction. Nothing was left for us but to place him upon a litter of boughs, hastily woven together, and seek the

nearest inhabited place, which our guide assured us we could reach the same day.

If this untimely event made us sullen and silent, the Frenchman provoked us still more by his ill-timed and extravagant merriment. He made no attempt to conceal his delight at the stupidity of the man, which had brought us to our senses, and destroyed our nonsensical plan. He blessed the bees, and vowed he would write a song in praise of their brave defence of their property. We could not listen to him without vexation, but we did not think it worth while to point out to him his want of courtesy and good feeling. Fate, however, revenged us upon him. In the joy of his heart he attempted to spring over the trunk of an old decayed tree that was lying directly in his path; with one leap he was on the other side, but sank up to his shoulders in the soft mud, which only a thin treacherous bark, as it were, covered. His sudden disappearance caused a loud shout of joy, which continued until, not without trouble, we had drawn him from his prison. As soon as he had brushed from his clothes all marks of the accident, we begged him for a song in praise of decayed trees, which he refused with great politeness and vivacity. He was really fortunate to have escaped so well, for these old trees often are hiding places for a peculiar kind of venomous snake, or for poisonous spiders of an enormous size.

Late in the evening we reached Vedative, quite a large village, situated in the midst of a wide open plain, where we saw human faces for the first time since our departure from Panoryn.

Our first care was to entrust our patient to the best of the many potters inhabiting the surrounding country, who often combine with their trade quite a degree of skill in setting broken bones.

I V.

We now followed the low monotonous sea beach for several days, until we arrived at the river Calnar, where we again, to escape the heat of the sun, and the increasing tedium of the journey, steered our course inland. The river, that we chose for our night encampment, was quite dry, and only here and there were to be seen hollows in its bed, filled with water and surrounded by thick bushes. Father Templyn, the insatiate hunter, proposed to me to conceal ourselves for one night in the vicinity of one of these basins of water, that we might have a glimpse of the monsters who came hither to quench their thirst. I had small desire to do so, as the low brush afforded no protection against the savage creatures, and there was great danger of treading upon snakes and other poisonous reptiles.

But I allowed myself to be persuaded, and concealed myself in a bush, while Templyn and the Frenchman took up an advantageous position in another, at a little distance.

We waited long in vain, and were thinking with regret of our camp, when the roaring of some wild animal was heard, and we presently saw three buffaloes approach the stream. They satisfied their thirst, and then waded far into the water and laid themselves down, so that only

their snouts were visible above the surface. They had remained thus, in this comfortable position, quite still and immovable for about fifteen minutes, when a fourth buffalo appeared, and, after he had snuffed the air for a few moments, began to drink. The others, indeed, raised their heads above the water at his approach, but did not seem inclined to hinder him from drinking. No sooner, however, did he prepare to lie down in the water, than one of the three others raised himself up, and with the most fearful snortings rushed upon him. The heavens were perfectly free from clouds, and the moon revealed distinctly every thing around, so that, in the excitement of this sight, I did not regret the loss of my sleep in the camp. It is perfectly impossible to describe the power and fierceness with which these enraged creatures attacked one another. Before each onslaught they retired a little space, pawed the sand, threw it high in the air, and then with a snort that actually seemed to be accompanied by sparks of fire, like an arrow from a bow, they rushed upon one another, each time with so much force as to drive their opponent staggering back again. Sometimes they would stand apart for a breathing space, like statues, until, their heads bent down to the ground, they renewed the fight. Each time, however, that they retired they lessened the distance between them—blow followed blow with a dull crashing sound that echoed far and near, up and down the thickly wooded banks of the river. Fortune decided in favor of the defender of the bath, who gave the disturber of his rest such a decisive butt in the side that the latter, deeming it imprudent to await a second, left the

field of battle, and hastened towards the forest. His valiant conqueror did not think it worth while to follow him, but contented himself with a deafening roar of triumph, and returned to his companions in the water.

Spite of my enjoyment of this fearful duello, I had not beheld it without a secret shudder; judge then of my terror when a ball, whistling past me, immediately aroused all three buffaloes. They immediately arose with a loud roar, and two of them rushed towards the place whence the flash of the musket had proceeded, while the third directed his furious course directly towards the bush in which I lay concealed. In a terror which no words can describe, I betook myself to flight, but flight deprived me of my usual presence of mind. I had only proceeded a few steps when I lost my hat, and my long hair became inextricably entangled in the thorny bushes around me. I heard the bellowing of the dreadful beast not very far from me, and in despair I made one final effort to extricate myself, which almost prostrated me upon the ground, and left nearly one half of my curls behind me. I had now some hope of reaching our camp, which was about a hundred steps distant, but I felt, as one often does in a dream, that my legs were paralyzed by fear, and an invisible power seemed to detain me immovably on the spot. My destroyer was now so near that I could feel his hot breath, but sufficient strength remained for me, fortunately, to throw myself directly in his path, and the fearful creature plunged, in his headlong career, directly over and past me. I had given myself up for lost, and well I might do so, for the hind hoof of the buffalo left its impression in the

earth only a hand's breadth from my head, and I was covered with the sand which it had tossed up over me.

I now recovered sufficient presence of mind to creep upon my hands and knees into the nearest thicket, and there, chattering and trembling with fear, conceal myself. How long I remained there I do not know; my full consciousness returned for the first time when I heard the voices of my companions and of our servants, who had come, armed with torches, to seek for me. I cried out to them and they released me with some difficulty from my hiding place, wondering how I had contrived to force myself so far into the thorny thicket. All this mischief had been caused by Templyn's eager desire for the chase at all hazards, and spite of his excusing himself by the assurance that his piece went off by accident, and of my warm friendship for him, I could not forbear expressing my displeasure at his folly which had so nearly cost me my life, especially as I had accompanied him this night only upon the express condition that no large animals should be attacked.

In consequence of this adventure I suffered the next day from headache and fever, and could not continue the journey; accordingly we remained during the following night at our dangerous encampment by the side of the river, but were all upon our guard. From time to time we heard a strange rustling which increased towards morning. A splashing in the pools and a suppressed grunting led us to believe that wild boars were wallowing in the swampy bed of the river. In spite of the darkness which followed the moon's setting and which prevented us from distinguishing anything beyond our watch-fires, we directed our rifles

towards the spot whence the sound proceeded and fired. It immediately seemed to us that the creature left the water and hurried to the thicket. After all was quiet again we heard a breathing and grunting as of some creature that might have been wounded by us; we awaited with impatience the break of day, and with the first dawn instituted a search. As the animal had long been quiet, our search was for some time fruitless, and we had already determined to lose no more time about it, when Templyn's servant discovered behind a large bush a wild boar stretched out without any signs of life, and we immediately declared him to be our property. I, with the baker, was nearest at hand when the discovery was made, and my companion instantly prepared to cut off the tail to present to the Frenchman, whom none could endure since his unfeeling conduct. He seized hold of the tail, laughing, and was just about to apply the knife, when the creature, which had lain, to all appearance dead, rose upon his fore feet with a horrible grunt. The expression on the face of the amateur surgeon at this moment was a rich study. Pale as death, he stood with open mouth, immovable, and gasped for breath. I, myself, was startled, and seized my rifle. But as we both soon perceived that the animal tried in vain to rise, and then sank back again, I was relieved, while the baker grew so angry that, full of rage, he at last buried his huge sabre in the creature and quieted it forever. His ridiculous wrath furnished material for many a joke against him for sometime afterwards.

After many other insignificant adventures, we at last arrived happily at the end of our journey, where we met many

friends and acquaintances whose kindness made our stay among them, a continued festival.

Every day they drove us about in the country near the city, and every evening we were invited either to a wedding, ball, or assembly. I was in excellent spirits, for I had attained the object of my journey, the satisfaction of my curiosity, but friend Templyn was quite cast down, for he found that his hopes had deceived him, and the profitable office that he had come to seek, had been given away before our arrival. It fared still worse with the Frenchman, for instead of receiving a cordial reception from the government, which he had supposed that the important papers that he carried with him would ensure him, he was arrested and imprisoned as an English spy. To the baker fell the best lot of all, for he married the rich widow at whose house he lodged, and gave himself up to domestic life.

During my stay in Colombo I became acquainted with a Portuguese who had travelled much as a merchant, soldier, pilgrim, and what-not, and who fascinated me by his agreeable and instructive conversation. He informed me one day that he was determined to undertake a journey to the mountains in the middle of the island, as soon as he could find a companion upon whom he could rely, and who could bear the hardships of such an excursion. He thought me "the very man whom he had been looking for," and told me, after I had promised the strictest secrecy, that during his last excursion in the above-mentioned mountains, he had lost his way, and had discovered in a deep valley, a stream almost dry, whose banks were covered

with rubies and other precious stones, but that he had not dared to take any away with him for fear of the natives, who are commanded by their chiefs, to search every traveller, and to murder without hesitation, all in whose possession precious stones are found. He had, however, marked the spot and it would be very easy to find it again, if I would accompany him.

The undertaking appeared to me by no means as easy as he represented it, as we should be obliged to avoid all frequented paths and penetrate through pathless wilds and forests; I reminded him of this and also of the danger of meeting with the aforesaid un pitying savages.

But he knew well how to answer all my objections and I at last consented to accompany him upon the condition that father Templyn should be informed of the expedition and invited to join it, for I imagined that in his straitened circumstances, he would grasp eagerly this opportunity of enriching himself. But the old man shook his head, and laughing scornfully at my proposition, advised me kindly not to be led astray by the fancies of the brain-struck Portuguese, who had certainly mistaken pebbles for precious stones. He brought forward other and better arguments against the expedition, and as the Portuguese was passing by our room at the time, he called him in, reproached him bitterly with putting such ideas into my head, and threatened if he did not leave me in peace, to find some way of forcing him to do so. The wily Portuguese concealed his displeasure, and soothed Templyn with the assurance that he had himself, after more mature consideration, given up the expedition and was determined to visit the Indian

continent. He added that it would be a great pleasure to him if we would receive him into our company on our way home, as far as Fort Chilaw, where he had business to transact. His request was so modest that without any hesitation we granted it.

V.

Early the next morning we bade farewell to Colombo, and soon afterwards reached the village of Negombo, where storm and rain obliged us to seek shelter, and where I determined to remain for some days and await better weather. Templyn now, in consequence of his disappointed expectations, in perpetual ill-humor, insisted so obstinately the next morning upon departure, that we separated, and I sent him on his way with the servants and baggage-carriers. Before he went, however, he drew me aside, and with a kind of frank honesty which never deserted him, warned me for God's sake not to give any heed to the Portuguese who remained with me, and not to allow myself to be dragged to ruin and death by the phantoms of his brain. One more pressure of the hand, and he was gone.

In fact the Portuguese, who bore the name of Manuel de Cruz, had not ceased, since our departure from Colombo, to endeavour to excite my imagination until he became convinced that his wondrous golden mountain had no longer an effect upon me. But now he believed that the departure of my friend opened a new field for him, of which he did not fail to take advantage, and followed up

his wondrous assertions with the entreaty that I would yield to his wishes and follow him.

"And whither?" I interrupted him, with a quiet smile; "over mountain and valley, through thicket and thorns, to fill my pockets with pebbles and dream of diamonds. My way lies in the direction of my home, where dear ones are awaiting my return with longing."

Manuel returned my quiet smile, and begged me to listen to him seriously and attentively. The moment had arrived when all reserve must be laid aside, and when he should have revealed to me the true state of the case, he had not the slightest doubt of what my determination would be. After he had reminded me of the well known fact, or rather report, that in the war with the Portuguese, the native kings had packed their enormous wealth in great iron chests, and had thrown these into some river, he continued that he had learnt from his father that the Portuguese had obtained possession of one of these chests, but being obliged to effect a hasty retreat, they had not been able to take it with them, but had concealed it in the mountains. He had, indeed, told me of the discovery of the wonderful mountain, but that was not so; neither had he lost his way in the mountains, but had gone thither with the express purpose of finding the hidden treasure. After a long search, and incredible pains, he had at length succeeded in finding it in a little cave in the rocks, on the bank of a small stream, but he could discover neither opening, cover, or lock, and his efforts to break it open with a stone were entirely unavailing; the spot, however, where the chest lay hid, he had so firmly im-

pressed upon his memory that he could find his way thither in the dark. It would only cost three or four days of fatigue and labor, such as is gone through with on every hunting expedition, and certainly that was not paying too dear for a future of pleasure and plenty.

Why should I deny that these treacherous words sounded sweeter than ever in my ears. They had the more weight with me as I had often heard the sinking of the treasure spoken of as an indubitable fact. And yet the adventure that the Portuguese proposed, appeared so strange and romantic, that I was perfectly undecided what to do. Here the wildness of the undertaking, the hope of riches allured me, and there thoughts of my young wife beckoned me in quite another direction. After a long conflict, my folly and the charm of such a strange expedition gained the mastery, and I promised the Portuguese who was still importuning me, to accompany him, if he would solemnly assure me upon his honor and conscience that every thing that he had told me was true and that he had falsified in nothing.

With flashing eyes and the most solemn oaths he assured me that all he had said was literally true, and then all remains of indecision vanished from my mind.

We now hastened to Chilow, quickly made the necessary preparations for our journey, and after a few days set out before sunrise without having informed a soul of our purpose.

Our only baggage, besides our guns and swords, consisted of a bag containing about 20 pounds of rice, a kettle to cook it in, a bottle holding three quarts of brandy, a bear

skin, a coil of strong rope, some copper basins which were to answer as gonga, an axe, and lastly some files and forcing tools, with which to possess ourselves of the contents of the mysterious chest.

At noon we arrived at a little stream that came so swollen from the mountains, that we were obliged to ford it. We undressed, and, in order to lure away the crocodiles, that had plumped into the water at our approach, my companion begged me to go some hundred steps up the stream and shout with all my might, while he could then take over the baggage in two loads. Our stratagem succeeded, and now it was my turn to cross the stream which I prepared to do, relying far less, however, upon the shouts of the Portuguese than upon my good sword, which I held in my right hand, ready to plunge down the throat of any monster who should dare to come too near me. As I reached the middle of the stream I looked up at my companion whose face was turned towards me and who was shouting most furiously, when I saw, (judge of my horror!) not many feet from him a tiger with crooked back and cat-like motions, creeping stealthily nearer. Even if fear had not deprived me of voice, I should not have dared to utter a sound while I was in the water, and, unfortunately, he did not understand the repeated signs that I made him.

I sprang from the stream as the savage animal was just behind him, and forgetting my own danger, uttered a shriek so piercing that the beast stopped and turned towards me. My companion now became aware of his danger and had the presence of mind to jump into the river.

As soon as the tiger perceived that he was discovered, he gave up his chase and returned, to the wood, from whence our loud cries had attracted him, looking round at us from time to time, and showing a double row of cruel white teeth.

We now followed the bank of the river, till we arrived at an open space about two hundred yards square and quite free from trees and underbrush, where we determined to spend the night. Our first care was to provide ourselves with a quantity of dry wood and brush, which we arranged in heaps in a half circle in such a way that the two wings stretched to the bank of the river which formed our defence in the rear. This precaution was the more necessary as I had discovered the traces of buffaloes, of which I was more in dread than of any other wild animal whatever; for the buffalo of the East is a perfectly untamable beast, and woe to him who approaches too near one of the horrible monsters and happens to displease him either by wearing red, by discharging a gun at him, or by happening to meet him after he has been put to rout by a stronger opponent. Should he ever succeed in avoiding his first furious onset and climbing a tree—he is still lost unless his hiding place furnishes him with eatable fruit of some kind, for his cunning persecutor will not leave the spot until he has either dislodged his victim or dies himself of hunger, at the root of the tree.

When we had eaten our supper, as my companion had determined to watch during the first part of the night, I stretched myself upon the bearskin, and composed myself to rest, with as much carelessness and indifference, as if

I had been lying upon my bed at home, in the consciousness of safety. I even listened with a kind of satisfaction to the roaring that was occasionally heard in the woods around—listened until my eyelids drooped and I fell asleep.

When it came my turn to watch I spent the time in the same easy state of indifference, prepared for whatever might occur, my pistols in my belt, my gun upon my shoulder, and my cigar in my mouth. Outside of our encampment I heard the crashing tread of the elephants, and the low roar of the buffaloes who passed by us in their headlong career; sometimes the snorting crocodiles stirred in the river behind us, but these last gave me no uneasiness, for I knew their dread of fire. At last the dawn appeared, and fresh and hopeful we re-commenced our adventurous journey.

We soon discovered on the other side of what seemed an interminable forest, the peaks of the wished for mountains, and with a joyful shout my companion pointed to the goal of our exertions which we hoped to reach in two or three days. "Courage!" he cried to me, "let us dare anything and everything! I do not require thanks, my friend, but you will bless the hour that brought us together."

VI.

On the third day we left the river bank and took our way across an immense sandy plain only relieved by a few straggling bushes here and there: and in the evening we reached the borders of the forest which we entered the next morning.

Our path became more and more intricate; we made our way with difficulty through the briars and heaps of dried leaves, but too often the abode of deadly reptiles; at every rustling we stopped and looked carefully around, our cocked rifles ready in our hands, in dread lest we should encounter some savage animal.

At noon we came upon two bears, one of whom was endeavoring to climb a tree, while the other walked around him as if keeping watch. The first quickly accomplished his object and hid himself in the boughs, but the other, evidently more courageous, looked fixedly at us and showed his teeth.

"Hold!" I cried, "he is aiming for us; let's try the temper of our weapons, or better still, let us take a small circuit here and save our strength for him."

"Nonsense!" replied Manuel, "an elephant or a buffalo might make such precaution necessary. But that fellow there—let us see how he can show his heels."

And he rashly advanced, applying the most abusive terms to the monster, but quickly slackened sail, for the beast, instead of running away, turned round and trotted briskly towards us.

"Jesu Maria, here he comes!" he cried, and we threw off our packs, seized our guns and placed ourselves, ready for firing, behind two thick trees. It was high time, for the beast, growling fearfully, was already only a stone's throw distant from us; I fired, and had the good fortune to shatter his right fore paw; he fell, but recovering himself immediately upon his hind legs, rushed upon the Portuguese, behind whom I had placed myself, in order to

re-load my piece, and who immediately fired, but missed, and then, instead of presenting his bayonet, ran to conceal himself behind another tree. The furious bear had almost reached him when another of my balls pierced his side; he tottered, and propped upon his uninjured paw, leaned against a tree, and with foaming jaws, began to roar most horribly. We expected to see him fall to the ground, but with a loud yell, he suddenly raised himself, and ran at me so quickly that I had but just time to draw my sabre and plunge it up to the hilt in his body. I then sprang back, leaving him the weapon, which he tore out of the wound, and endeavored, in the death-struggle, to tear it to pieces with his teeth.

I cut off one of his ears as a trophy and we went our way; but the further we penetrated into the wood, the more difficult became our progress. We were often forced, in order to gain five steps forward, to take twenty in a zig-zag direction; sometimes we came upon old decayed trees, into which, if we attempted to climb over, instead of going round them, we sunk up to our waists; sometimes, immense quantities of ant hills impeded our progress, or we encountered morasses from which issued swarms of mosquitoes that attacked us with unexampled fury; sometimes the trees rained red ants, who also assailed us unmercifully in spite of the most careful covering of our faces and hands, and whose bite left a most painful inflammation. But worst of all was a kind of reed which grew everywhere, and in which our feet were continually entangled as in a net. To cap the climax of our misery, these reeds were

filled with sharp thorns which penetrated our stockings and scratched our legs most cruelly.

Half dead with fatigue, our faces and hands covered with great red blotches, and our legs with blood, we arrived at last at a large pond, where we determined to encamp for the night. We had scarcely sufficient strength left to collect the wood that was necessary for our fires; a glorious meal of roast woodcocks refreshed us somewhat, however, and we enjoyed the prospect of a delicious sleep. This, it soon appeared, was not to be thought of, for scarcely had the night closed in upon us when, close around us, we heard the roaring of tigers, the hoarse bark of the jackal, and the cries of numerous other animals, whom we could not recognize by their voices. And soon the savage beasts were discovered by the light of the fire, here, there, and every where between the trees, and it seemed as if every beast of the forest had determined to attack us. Even our fires appeared scarcely to terrify them, and they crept nearer and nearer until we were actually surrounded by them. The most horrible roars resounded through the forest, where they appeared to be fighting among themselves, then suddenly a dead silence would ensue until some one raised his voice alone, and was immediately answered by the whole band. And now it flashed upon us that we had brought this all upon ourselves; how could we have been insane enough to have chosen our place of rest so near to a pool of water, and thus prevented these wild monsters from quenching their thirst. Could we wonder that these creatures, exasperated and driven almost to despair by their desire for water,



should angrily surround our fires, which separated them from the water. Most willingly would we have allowed them to drink, but no tree stood near enough to serve as a refuge for us without our being torn in pieces before we could reach it.

Midnight passed over us in our terror, and we expected every moment that thirst would overcome the fear of our fire in some one of our dreadful enemies, and that then an universal onslaught would be made upon us. Our fears were not groundless, for two tigers, bolder than the rest, approached cautiously, with measured steps, and were instantly joined by several other beasts, among whom we recognized some bears. The two leaders ventured close to our fires, then suddenly halted and gazed steadily at us for some seconds with flashing eyes, while they gnashed their teeth with suppressed rage. At last, raising their noses in the air, they commenced such a frightful duet, that in terror we sank upon the ground, and could scarcely hold our rifles in our trembling hands, for this roar, which was echoed from all sides, seemed to us the signal for an universal attack. Only one of the tigers ventured nearer, and he came so close that he could easily have reached us with one spring. The extremity gave me fresh courage, I hastily seized a huge firebrand, and hurled it in the face of the bold creature with so sure an aim that he fell back; recovering himself he fled hastily, carrying the rest of the animals with him. From time to time more of our thirsty foes drew near, and we had trouble enough to keep them at a safe distance, by means of our guns and fire-brands. Long after the day began to dawn we heard their angry

growling in the distant parts of the forest, and could hardly believe that we had actually survived the dangers of this dreadful night.

Perfectly exhausted, and staggering with sleep we continued our arduous journey until, towards nine o'clock, I found it utterly impossible to proceed; I threw myself on the ground under a tree and immediately fell asleep. My companion waked me in about two hours, as he had been for some time watching a tiger who had been creeping cautiously around us, only awaiting a propitious moment to make us his prey. He had just appeared from a bush not twenty steps distant, when we, steadying our pieces against the trunk of a tree, fired upon him. Mortally wounded, he sprang a few feet into the air and as he fell we saw him struggling with death, but we were so cast down by our continued perils that we never even stopped to look at him, but continued our weary way.

About noon the forest became less dense, but as the number of trees decreased the underbrush grew so thickly that it formed one closely woven mass. like a thick brush, spreading out before us to the very foot of the mountain, which was at least three or four miles distant. At first sight it appeared utterly impossible to effect a path through this desert plain; but we were determined to make the attempt.

VII.

And now we were in the midst of what seemed an interminable labyrinth, and often when with compass in hand, we had with infinite difficulty advanced, as we thought,

several steps, to our vexation we found ourselves upon some spot already traversed by our footsteps, for the bushes were almost all about a man's height, and any view of the country round us was impossible. We knew besides that this part of the island actually swarmed with tigers, always lurking in such thickets, and no tree stood anywhere near to which we might escape if attacked, nor could we see a spot where we could obtain a firm foot-hold to defend ourselves, even if we had had the strength in our exhausted condition to do so. The foot-prints of enormous tigers, and the trail of serpents were seen everywhere around us in the glowing hot sand, which heated by the sun, in the more open spots of country, added to our discomfort.

Towards evening a cloud obscured the sun, and the weather, hitherto mild and clear, was varied by a shower of rain which was to us at first an unspeakable blessing, as it cooled the air and the sand, but which shortly descended in such torrents that we were obliged to take shelter under a lonely tree. But scarcely had we deposited our baggage here, when we heard a rustling in the boughs over head, and, looking up, discovered a tiger-cat, which, disturbed by our approach, was springing from bough to bough. At any moment this savage animal which, if driven to extremity is more to be feared than even the tiger, could have leaped down upon us, so we judged it expedient to retire a few paces and give him an opportunity for flight, of which he quickly availed himself and was out of sight in a few seconds.

The day now began to decline, and as the tree was quite

high and very thickly leaved, we determined to pass the night in its branches, a determination to which we were brought by necessity, for we could neither discover a spot free from underbrush, large enough to accommodate our circle of fires, without being burnt to ashes ourselves, nor could we collect dry wood sufficient to feed our fires when made—indeed we had scarcely enough to cook our supper of rice.

After our simple meal we prepared our couches, which we did by weaving the rope that we had with us, between two strong boughs in a kind of net, upon which we could repose without fear of breaking our necks, and covering it with young under leaves. Although this bed was so narrow and inconvenient that we were obliged to sleep in almost a sitting posture, we scrambled joyfully into it in order, with a sort of comfort that sprang from a sense of safety from all unseen danger, to indulge in a cigar. We listened with indifference to the screams of night-birds and the roars of savage beasts that resounded from all sides. From time to time it appeared to rain just above us, and the thought would intrude sometimes that we might be harboring most uncomfortable room-mates in our tree, although we had been prudent enough to clear the field by several pistol shots. While we were talking about it, however, our eyelids drooped and we slept profoundly. At day-break we were awakened by the cawing of the forest raven and the shrill pipe of the wood-cock—and we left our pleasant couch without delay, loosened our rope from the tree, loaded our guns anew, refreshed

ourselves by a hasty breakfast, and then continued our journey.

The sun rose in glorious majesty, and gilded so richly the mountain which lay just before us, and which we hoped contained such a rich treasure, that we took fresh courage and inspiration, and hastened on, not doubting that we should arrive at our journey's end before nightfall.

Our progress was quite as difficult as it had been the day before, for the sun seemed hotter than ever after the storm, and we went on cutting our path through the thicket until fatigue overcame us, and we threw ourselves down at the foot of a lonely tree to refresh ourselves by sleeping alternately for several hours. Invigorated by this rest, and a hasty dinner, we began for the first time, as we fondly hoped, our weary march towards the desired mountain, which was now only about two miles distant.

We were still more encouraged by perceiving that the thicket became less dense at every step, the footing more firm and strong, and trees in layers and groups were every where seen around us. We could pursue our path without being continually obliged to make most tiresome circuits, and towards evening we reached a thick forest of most beautiful trees, which we recognized at once, by their thick bark, for ebony. Fruit trees we found none, and this rejoiced us, for we argued that few beasts of prey would, without that inducement, venture into a forest so bare of underbrush which could afford them concealment.

In excellent spirits we approached the mountain, our hopes and delight increasing at every step. We thought of nothing but the gratification of our avarice, of the con-

tents of the iron chest, and future plans of life, upon which we were placing the firmest reliance. All distress, danger, and fatigue, were forgotten, and we were about to give vent to our feelings in a loud joyful shout. When suddenly we stood still on the edge of a steep and profound abyss, about thirty feet wide, which opened just across our path, and which stretched unbroken to the right and left as far as the eye could reach. It had apparently been formerly the bed of a river, which had either run dry or chosen another channel. The ground was dry and covered from the brink downwards with such a thickly woven rank growth of underbrush, that the utter impossibility of working our way down and up again through such a living wall, was clear at the first glance. The attempt to reach the opposite bank in this way would have been certain ruin. If we persisted in doing so some other path must be found.

For a long time we gazed speechless at one another, until at last I endeavored to recover myself, and observed to my companion that no other course remained for us but to pursue the brink of the precipice until we could find some path to the other side. He agreed with me, and according to his advice, we turned to the left; but the further we went the wider grew the dreadful abyss, and as night approached we encamped and prepared our evening meal. At day-break we patiently continued our journey, without, however, any success, until, after several fatiguing hours, I stopped and conjured Manuel to turn and pursue a path to the right. He yielded, and we retraced our steps, but so sadly that it would be difficult to imagine a more dreary

journey. At the same time we had not the smallest doubt of arriving at the end of this unlucky abyss, but we were vexed at the detention which we believed it would cause us in reaching the place of our destination.

Covered with dust, we arrived about noon, at a large tree just on the edge of the precipice, in the shade of which we prepared to take our mid-day meal. But the Portuguese would taste nothing, and sat still in a deep reverie, until he suddenly sprang up with a cheerful countenance and declared that he had at last found a means of transporting both ourselves and our baggage to the other side of the abyss. His plan was as follows: A tree corresponding to the one under which we were sitting, stood directly opposite, upon the bank over against us, and the boughs of each were only about twenty feet apart. Now Manuel proposed to descend into the abyss and cut his way, axe in hand, through the thicket. When he had reached the opposite bank I was to make fast the end of our rope to my ramrod and then shoot it over with a small charge of powder. This end he was to fasten to a stout branch of the opposite tree, while I, on my side, did the same with my end of the rope, only taking care to select a bough somewhat higher than his; then nothing would be easier than to slip our baggage from one bank to the other, and myself after it, if I was afraid to follow him through the thicket.

The plan was odd enough, but it did not seem utterly impracticable, and there was no choice left us. But how Manuel could hope to penetrate the thickly woven thicket and escape the savage beasts that might lay concealed

therein, I could not conceive, and I told him so, with pressing entreaties to think of it no more; but he insisted that he must succeed if he covered his face and hands with cloths, leaving only a little opening for his eyes; as for the wild beasts—as he brought all this upon us, it was but fair, he said, that he should have the largest share of the danger. I yielded, but only upon the condition that if he found the undertaking more difficult than he had imagined, or met with any unexpected danger, he should immediately return.

After he had taken a heavy draught from the brandy flask, he commenced his perilous descent through the horrible thicket, upon his hands and knees, while I stood above and clashed our copper basins together, and from time to time, threw heavy stones into the abyss to scare away the poisonous snakes and reptiles that might be concealed there. He refused to allow me to fasten one end of our rope around his waist, that I might hastily draw him back in case of urgent need, for he feared that it might become so entangled as to impede his progress.

It was sometime before he could even penetrate so far into the thicket as to conceal himself from my view, but when at last I lost sight of him I sat down on the edge of the abyss and passed a quarter of an hour in such distress that I could hear my heart beat against my ribs, while my eyes remained immovably fixed upon the spot where he was to appear upon the other side. Suddenly I observed in the midst of the thicket, a strange commotion, and instantly a loud piercing shriek of agony from my poor companion, fell upon my ear. What could I in my

weakness do but return shriek for shriek. There was no doubt of his danger and I could give him no help. I do not know myself what I attempted in my despair. I discharged my pistols, clashed the copper basins, and ran hither and thither, like one possessed, then plunged into the opening where he had disappeared, and listened with breathless attention. In vain! A deathless silence reigned in the abyss, and only my loud wailing filled the air.

VIII.

Almost unconscious, with sensations that cannot be described, I at last seated myself upon the spot where I had taken leave of my unhappy friend, and gazed down fixedly into the abyss, where he had paid so terribly for his and my folly. Every thing that I had hitherto suffered shrunk into nothing before the woe of this hour. Sunk in despondency no thoughts of guarding my miserable existence remained in my mind, and at this moment I should have been an easy prey to any savage animal that might have been lurking near.

But the love of life at last gained the mastery; I considered how useless and dangerous it was to remain any longer on this unhappy spot, and determined to seek the shortest path out of this wilderness. But whither should I turn. I could not dream of returning to Chilaw, through the perilous thickets which our united exertions had so hardly penetrated; that would have been offering myself up to destruction.

Still less was it advisable to follow the abyss to the north, for I should only arrive among the mountains,

where certain death awaited me; I had no choice but to follow the horrible abyss to the south, and trust my delivery to some happy accident.

Slowly I set out, oppressed with the weight of woe, and almost loaded down with the various necessary utensils, whose weight had hitherto been shared by my unfortunate companion. Beside my weapons, I carried a copper kettle, about ten pounds of rice, and a brandy flask. I also took with me my poor companion's sword, which he had laid aside, and which must in future serve me instead of the axe, which he had taken with him. The bank, along which I slowly wandered, was very monotonous, and as evening approached I determined to take up my abode for the night in a tree.

But sleep fled my eyelids, and if fatigue sometimes closed them, the howling of the tiger and jackal immediately roused me. Horrible fancies oppressed my spirit in my half-awake state, and I seemed to see my companion standing at the foot of a tree, gazing upon me with hollow eyes, and beckoning me to follow him. I started up, my hair stood on end, and I should certainly have fallen from the tree had I not bound myself firmly to a bough. At last, towards day-break, I fell asleep, and the sun was wandering in the heavens before I again awaked. Its burning rays scorched me, a violent thirst consumed me, and I experienced severe pains in my back and side, the consequences of my forced position on my airy couch.

As soon as I had quenched my thirst by a draught from the brandy flask, the contents of which I had diluted with water the day before, I collected my baggage and wan-

dered on, but the violent pain in my head and limbs increased by the heat of the sun, against which I had no protection, and the dust raised by my footsteps which inflamed my eyes, and covered my parched lips, made my lonely progress more difficult than ever. After a weary march of a few hours, I sat down on the bank of a small pool of water to drink and to fill my flask—my dinner I resolved not to prepare until I had accomplished several hours more of my journey. As I was about to rise I saw with horror close beside me one of those hateful insects, the mere description of which had so often made me shudder, and which I now saw for the first time, it was the horned spider. Spite of my horror I could not resist the temptation of examining it more closely. Imagine its brown hairy body about six inches in circumference, its legs as thick as a quill pen, with which it had clutched a lizard and was stripping the flesh from the bones of the poor creature, and its eyes which seemed to glow with savage rage. I took a little rice and held it out to it, but it sprang at it with such lightning rapidity, that I let it fall and took to flight to escape from its poisonous fangs.

The heat of the day was so intense that it was impossible to quench the thirst in my dry throat, I continued, however, to walk on, as, from various signs, I apprehended a storm. Black clouds, with copper-colored edges collected threateningly around the horizon, and brooded with a leaden weight upon the dark forest, soon concealing the sun behind their black veil. I hastened my steps in order to reach a tree with heavy foliage that I saw before me in my path. As soon as I arrived beneath its shade I

commenced kindling my fire, that I might cook my meagre meal before the approach of the storm. While my rice was boiling, I ascended the tree, wove some of the branches together and covered them with leaves that I might have a more comfortable couch than I had enjoyed on the previous night. I then eat my supper, and as the clouds still remained far off on the horizon, I hoped to get off this time with nothing but the anticipation of a storm, and crept into my nest somewhat comforted to resign myself to sleep; sleep came, but scarcely had I closed my eyes when I was again haunted by the most horrible dreams. I seemed to stand in the midst of a raging storm upon the summit of a rock in the boiling ocean which broke in gigantic waves at my feet, and drenched me with foaming spray.

Suddenly I awoke, and found with horror that my dream was at least half reality. The heavens above and around me seemed one vast sheet of flame, varied each second by pitchy darkness. My eyes were blinded by the incessant lightning which darted through the heated air all around me. Peal upon peal of thunder burst over me, and was echoed from the distant mountains; all nature seemed seething and fermenting around me in an universal insurrection of its mighty forces. In the midst of the din there rolled directly over my head, as it seemed, such a peal of thunder that transcended every thing I have ever heard before or since, and language fails me even now when I attempt to describe it. It sounded in my ears like the springing of a mine—the earth trembled, and a stifling smell of sulphur almost suffocated me. This crash

appeared to be the signal for the commencement of one of those tremendous tropical storms, which sometimes prostrate whole forests, and in which my tree waved and bent so that I was obliged to hold on to its branches with all my strength to avoid being dashed to the ground. I was enveloped in a perfect cloud of sand and dust; my fire flew about in every direction, and was utterly extinguished when the hitherto imprisoned rain poured down like a second flood. Three hours its infernal fury continued, but I retain only a confused recollection of this war of the elements, for I sat with closed eyes, my head supported on my knees, in a kind of unconsciousness. If startled by some frightful peal of thunder, I roused myself for a moment, but quickly closed my eyes again, for the sharp blue lightning revealed too distinctly the desolation around me. I could not endure the sight. As the storm subsided I thought for the first time of my dangerous situation in the high tree, surrounded by my metal weapons. To be struck dead by the lightning would not be such a horrible fate as, crippled and disabled, to fall an easy prey to the first savage beast who might find me at the foot of the tree; this thought was anguish to me. But this time my fears were vain; the storm ceased at last, and I awaited anxiously the break of day.

At the first streak of dawn I descended, dripping with rain and shivering with cold, from my tree, and continued my journey, hoping to warm myself by exercise. After some time the abyss, which had hitherto extended directly towards the south, took another direction, and I began to hope that I should soon reach an inhabited part of the

country ; but my hopes did not last long, for I came suddenly upon a huge steep rock, which towered up far to the right and left, in one unbroken mass, about fifty feet high, like a great wall. I stood immovable, and gazed around me for some passage, some cleft or projection, which might make it possible for me to climb over it. I found myself cut off from every hope of deliverance. This cruel disappointment extinguished the last spark of hope in my bosom. In despair I threw myself upon the ground, tore my hair, and beat my breast, until I fell into a kind of stupor, and a death-like chill pervaded my limbs. This lasted about a quarter of an hour, and when I came to myself I filled the air with lamentations and curses upon the Portuguese whose folly had caused all this grief and woe. My state of mind was too unnatural to last long, and the instinct of self-preservation impelled me to search around still more narrowly for some mode of egress from this horrible place. To the left was the frightful abyss whose sides, before sloping, now descended sheer below me, and forbade any attempt to descend from above ; and before the huge rock, which hung over the precipice and was lost in the dense thicket on my right. Only where the rock overhung the abyss could I observe a few clefts and holes in its smooth surface, by which an ape, or some other animal used to climbing, might have reached its summit ; but the thought of hanging over that dreadful abyss, where the least slip would be fatal, was frightful to me ; should I undertake the ascent, I must leave my gun and bag of provisions behind, and what could I do without them.

There was nothing left for me but to go round the rock

through the thicket, and yet to ascend the rock would be as easy as to penetrate that mass of roots, boughs, and briars. I skirted the edge of the wood for a few steps to find some less tangled spot, and to my great joy discovered an opening in the thicket, into which I immediately plunged, only, however, to retreat in the greatest terror; for a horrible breathing sounded in my ears, and I noticed a rustling in the boughs above me, which boded no good. In my despair I determined to retrace my steps to the spot where I had lost my companion, and then strike into the path by which we had come from Chilaw. I was about to seize my gun and baggage, which I had thrown upon the ground, when I heard again the hissing sound that had terrified me just before, and turning round, I saw not many steps from me, a serpent of gigantic size.

IX.

It emerged slowly from the opening which I had perceived so joyfully, a few moments before, in hopes that it would prove a path through the thicket for me. Ring after ring unfolded itself, and hemmed in by the abyss, rock, and thicket, every means of escape was denied me. I was a dead man. The monster glared at me with his flashing eyes, his neck swollen with rage. I uttered a shriek of horror; for a moment I was motionless with fear; every thing seemed to spin around me, and a sudden faintness almost overcome me. How long this lasted I do not know, but I was not quite stupified; I hesitated whether to plunge head over heels from the precipice or attempt to

climb the rock where it overhung the abyss. I determined upon the last; fear lent wings to my feet. I was obliged to jump about five feet before I could find a cleft for my hands, and I succeeded in reaching it. For some seconds I hung over the abyss, vainly trying to find some foothold, expecting momentarily, to be seized by the monster behind me. Most fervently did I pray for strength, and at last I managed to find a little ledge for my feet, I climbed still higher, until at last my hands grasped the summit of the rock and I swung myself upon it.

Safe, but trembling in every limb, I sank upon the ground, for my strength was entirely exhausted by my superhuman exertions. My breath failed me; my heart beat violently; a thick mist came before my eyes; I hardly recollected where I was or what I had been doing. The past seemed to me like a dream, and I should really have believed it so, if my eyes had not convinced me that I was fifty feet higher than I had been a few moments before, and if my gaze had not fallen upon the gigantic serpent so far below me, who was busied in swallowing my rice in its goat-skin bag. As soon as he had accomplished this, he coiled himself up with a loud hiss, and commenced beating up the dust and sand with his tail.

Secure on the summit of the rock, I considered the enormous size of this monster, who was encased in yellow and black scales. He must certainly have measured seventy feet in length, and his body was twice as large round as mine. From time to time he raised his head as if in search of some new prey, but as none was at hand, he contracted and lengthened his shining rings, slipped slowly

over the sand and disappeared in the wood through the same opening from which he had emerged.

This horrible, disgusting creature had been the unconscious means of my delivery, for without the excitement of the terror which he had caused me, I should never have attempted the perilous ascent of the rock. I looked sorrowfully and wistfully at my weapons, which I had left behind me, for how was I, deprived of them and my provisions, and almost naked, to sustain my wretched existence. The point which I had now reached was not calculated to relieve my anxiety. The rock that I had just ascended was one of the smallest of a circle of steep cliffs heaped around, which surrounded a fearful abyss, upon whose brink the path that I had been following, appeared the only thread of hope left to me.

As it was already past noon, I continued my journey as well as I could through the steep cliffs which were piled up all around me. When night set in, I chose my resting place under an overhanging rock that formed a kind of grotto, kindled my fire, although there was small fear of wild beasts among these rocks, and laid my weary head upon a broad flat stone that served me for a pillow. But spite of my fatigue, I could not sleep, and my thoughts busied themselves with painfully analysing my misery. It might have been about midnight when I heard a distant sound as of the barking of dogs, mingled with faint, hollow voices ; they grew louder and louder, and I thought I could distinguish the voices of several men talking and laughing loudly. I sprang up and felt my heart beat quicker, and a cold chill ran up and down my back. I listened ; every

thing was still around me, when suddenly mocking voices again sounded through the air and were answered by the echoes from the mountain.

I listened more attentively, and just behind the cliff under which I was, there burst forth a yelling scream that almost froze my blood in my veins; I seized a stone in my hand and rushed forward to contend with the Kobolds who were teasing me. Then it seemed as if a hundred discordant, strange voices were calling all around me, that deprived me of the last particle of composure; I thrust my fingers into my ears, shut my eyes, and sprang back again into the grotto. In my hasty retreat I struck my forehead severely against a sharp-pointed rock, and the blood which flowed from the wound and mortification at my rashness brought me to my senses, of which I never stood so much in need as at this moment. These strange noises are still inexplicable to me; they might well have shaken the courage of a bolder man than I, and reminded me afterwards of the European legends of the Wild Huntsman. Men of weight and understanding in India, to whom I have related this adventure, have assured me that such wonderful voices are frequently heard in the mountains and forests of Ceylon, and are ascribed by the natives to evil spirits.

After this fatiguing night, in which I did not enjoy one moment of refreshing sleep, the day at last broke forth from the east, and with it I commenced again my hopeless journey. I was obliged still to work my way over steep rocks and sharp stones, and was besides, tormented with the most violent thirst. After a long search, I discovered

a little water in the hollow of a rock, and this dirty water tasted more deliciously to me than any drink that I had ever before enjoyed.

My thirst once quenched, hunger tormented me, and I looked in vain for something wherewith to satisfy it, until I observed a snake about three feet long and as thick as my fist, giving chase to a poor little lizard. I seized a stone and killed the snake, cut off its head, which I knew contained all its venom, stripped off its skin, and roasted my prey at a little fire which I had managed, with great difficulty, to kindle.

Whilst I was enjoying this delicious meal, thick clouds collected above and around me, enveloping me in such a mist that I could distinguish nothing around me. I knew that these mists sometimes surrounded the mountain-peaks for days at a time, and were not unfrequently the precursors of dreadful storms; fear of being detained by them upon this bare rock, where I should surely perish with hunger, determined me to descend, or rather to slip down the mountain in the midst of the mist. After being several times almost precipitated from the precipice, I arrived safely at the bottom, and found myself again on the bank of the old abyss and between two rows of cliffs, where I threw myself down utterly exhausted, and did not awake from the deep slumber into which I fell, until the sun was tolerably high in the heavens on the following day.

My limbs felt as if they had been broken on the wheel, I shivered with pain and cold, as in the beginning of a fever, and my tormenting thirst and increasing weakness

warned me only too plainly that, unless I was speedily delivered, I should be beyond all sensation of pain and terror in a few days. With these sad forebodings I arose from my hard bed, took a few drops of water, and continued my way along the edge of the abyss. Evening again approached, and filled with despair, I was about to throw myself under a tree, to await my death calmly, when I perceived at a little distance, a spot where the brink of the abyss seemed much less fearful, and a path across it almost possible. Strengthened anew by the sight, I looked around me for some nourishment, and succeeded in catching by the tail a little alligator that was just slipping into a hole. I killed it, and prepared a delicious meal; then, protected by a large fire, I lay down to rest. On the following morning I began my dangerous journey through the thicket, and reached in safety the other bank of the abyss, which had been the cause of all my suffering and misfortunes. A few steps further, and there—a loud shout of joy burst from me, my senses forsook me, and I sank fainting on the ground.

When I came to myself, and stood up, I found myself in a broad frequented path, where I discovered quite recent footprints. I followed it as quickly as my fatigue would allow me to, and soon encountered a troop of travelling natives, who were proceeding slowly with their mules. They were not a little terrified to behold in this wilderness a man wandering towards them, travel-stained and hollow-eyed, but received me most kindly when I had told them my story, strengthened me with a most refreshing soup, and brought me safely to the coast in three

days. In a short time I found an opportunity to embark, and returned safely to my friends and dear ones, who were mourning most bitterly my disappearance and probable death, and who regarded me almost like one risen from the dead.



Fire at Sea.

AFTER a short delay on the eastern coast of Madagascar, where we had laid in fresh water and provisions, we weighed anchor, and with a favourable wind, steered for Java, the place of our destination. It was a beautiful November day. I stood on deck enjoying the prospect of the quiet sea, congratulating myself that the most tedious as well as the most dangerous part of our voyage from Holland was accomplished, for the Cape of Good Hope lay far behind us, and counting over the profits that our rich cargo must ensure us, when all at once the terrible cry of fire! fire! was heard. I hastened down into the hold, whence the cry proceeded, but saw nothing; to my inquiry as to what was burning, one of the sailors replied, "in that cask there." I thrust my hand into it, but as I perceived no fire, I ascended again to the deck to ascertain the cause of the noise.

The steward had gone down into the hold in the afternoon, as usual, to fill a bucket with the spirits which were to be distributed to the crew the following day, when after accomplishing his task, he took up the candlestick which held the tallow candle, and which he had set down upon a cask near that from which he had filled his bucket, a spark fell into the open bung-hole and the flames burst forth from the cask; immediately the top and bottom fell out, and

the burning spirit flowed down into the coal hole beneath. The careless fellow had, as he told me, poured upon the flames several buckets of water that stood near, and entirely extinguished them. To make all sure, I gave orders to have all the coals damped, and then went my way, thinking no more of the matter.

Half an hour afterwards some sailors again shouted fire, which terrified me greatly; when I went below the flames were already blazing up from the lowest part of the hold; the half extinguished fire had spread fearfully among the coals, and unfortunately several rows of brandy casks were piled up just above this spot. We hoped now to check the rapidly increasing flames, and the greater part of the crew brought water in leather buckets and poured it down into the hold in torrents. But this led to new and dangerous consequences; the water falling upon the glowing coals caused such a thick sulphurous smoke that we were in danger of stifling, and it was almost impossible to remain any longer in the hold. I, however, continued to do so, that I might give the necessary orders, desiring my crew to work by turns, that they might have every now and then a whiff of fresh air, for I feared that several who could not reach the port holes, were already suffocated; indeed, I was myself several times so confused that I scarcely knew what I was doing, and was obliged to lean my head upon a cask and turn my face towards a port-hole to get fresh air.

When, at last, I was forced to go on deck, I went to the supercargo, Hein Rol, and told him that I thought it advisable to throw the powder overboard, but he could not

make up his mind to it. "If we throw our powder into the sea," said he, "we may, it is true, hope to extinguish the fire, but how, without powder, shall we defend ourselves against the enemies who infest these seas, and how shall we justify ourselves if our ship should be taken?" In the meantime the fire was rapidly gaining ground, and as no one could any longer endure the suffocating smoke that filled the hold, we seized axes and cut holes in the lower deck, through which we poured floods of water upon the flames, but with no success in extinguishing them.

Three weeks before our long boat had been fitted for sea, and fastened to the stern of the ship; now we let down the boat from the upper deck, as it was in the way of the sailors who were bringing water. The confusion became greater every moment, we saw ourselves exposed to the double danger of fire and water, and the sure prey of one or the other. We could not hope for help, for there was neither land nor ship in sight. The sailors now began one by one to slip away; they let themselves down into the water and swam to the long boat, where they concealed themselves under the benches, to wait until their number should be sufficient to enable them to cut loose from the burning vessel. Hein Rol, who was standing on the quarter deck, was not a little surprised to see the boats so full of men; they cried out to him that they were about to put to sea, and that if he wanted to go with them he must come quickly. He was easily persuaded, as he was greatly terrified, but as he was getting into the long boat, "Wait friends," he exclaimed, "till the captain comes." Of course

they listened neither to request nor command, but quickly cut the rope and pushed off from the ship.

Whilst I was still issuing orders, and hoping to subdue the flames, some of the sailors rushed up to me, exclaiming in the greatest terror, "Oh, captain, what shall we do; the boats have both cut loose, and are making off as rapidly as possible."

"If that is the case," I answered, "things look badly enough; they have determined to leave us to our fate."

I hastened upon deck, and was soon satisfied of the shameful purpose of the cowardly sailors. "Let us bear down upon them," I cried; "if they refuse to take us with them, they must be taught their duty; we will run them down."

And we had already approached them within three ship's lengths, when they took the wind of us, and were soon out of our reach. "Friends," I said to the remnant of my crew, "there is now no help for us save in the mercy of God and our own exertions, which we must redouble, and once more attempt to stifle the flames. Run to the magazine, and throw the powder overboard before the fire reaches it." I took the carpenters with me, and ordered them to bore holes in the ship's side, so as to let a couple of fathoms of water into the hold; but their tools made no impression, as the vessel was lined with iron.

The failure of this last attempt occasioned an indescribable panic, and a piercing shriek of terror filled the air. At my command they began again to pour water upon the flames, which really began to subside, when suddenly the oil casks caught, and blazed up fearfully. We

now gave ourselves up for lost, for the flames appeared to gain strength from every bucket of water poured upon them, and the burning oil ran every where, kindling every thing that it touched. In this extremity the crew, who had now lost all courage, raised such a horrible scream of agony and despair, that my hair stood on end, and the cold sweat started from every pore.

In their despair, however, they still worked on, pouring water into the hold and throwing the powder into the sea. Already, of more than three hundred, only sixty casks were overboard, when suddenly what remained caught on fire, and the ship, in which there were one hundred and nineteen souls, was shivered into a thousand fragments. I was standing just behind the mainmast, with about thirty men near me busy with the water buckets; in one moment of time they had vanished none could say whither; the rest shared a like fate.

As for myself, Captain Wilhem Isbrand Bontekoe, I awaited my destruction with the others, stretching my arms towards heaven, and exclaiming, "O Lord have mercy on me!"

II.

Although I distinctly felt myself lifted into the air, and thought that all was most certainly over with me, I retained my perfect consciousness, and a spark of hope still glimmered within me. I fell into the sea in the midst of the ruins of my shattered vessel. When I found myself in the water, my courage revived wonderfully. I seemed quite a different man. I looked around me and perceived the

mainmast upon one side of me; clinging to this, I began to consider the sad destruction around me. "O heaven," I sighed, "has then my beautiful ship sunk forever!"

Wherever I turned I saw no living soul; but after a few moments, a young man emerged from the water not very far from me, and swam hastily. He soon reached the broken bowsprit, which was floating near him, placed himself upon it, and said to himself, "I am at least alive!" When I heard his voice I looked around and exclaimed, "O God, does any one beside myself survive!" At the same time I recognized in him, Harman Van Knipphausen, a young man from Eyden. I saw near him, a stout spar, and as I retained my hold, only with the greatest difficulty, upon the main-mast, which was continually rolling over, I cried out to Harman: "Push that spar towards me; I will swim to you upon it, and we will then both seat ourselves upon the bowsprit." The attempt succeeded, most fortunately, for I should not have been able to reach him without the spar, as I felt myself much bruised in the back, and had received two wounds upon the head.

All these injuries, which I had not felt at first, now began to be so painful that I could scarcely hear or see, and the words broke from me, "O heaven if this suffering increases I shall die." We swam together, both clinging to the bowsprit; from time to time we gazed around in hopes of seeing one of the boats; at last we discovered them, but at such a distance that we could not tell whether they were approaching us or sailing in a different direction. The sun was already near its setting, and I said to my companion: "Friend, there is no hope for us; we cannot pos-

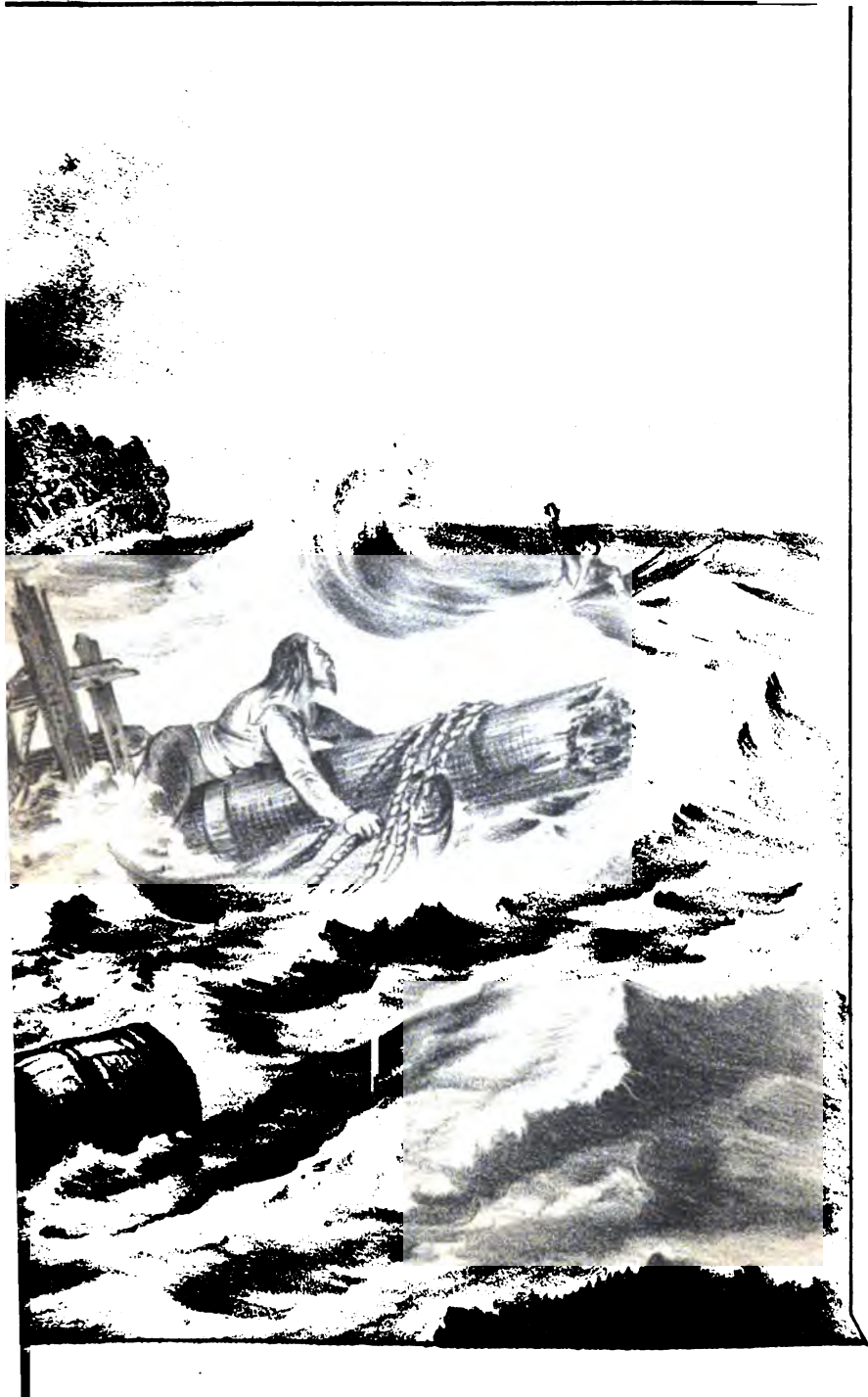
sibly keep our hold all night; we must raise our souls to God and pray for a speedy rescue, or for perfect submission to his will." We began to pray and our prayers were answered, for when we again looked around, we perceived the boats quite near to us, to our great joy, for we had certainly given ourselves up for lost.

"Save the captain!" I cried now as loudly as possible, and I heard shouted back from the boat, "The captain is still living!" They now sailed towards us as fast as possible, but were afraid to come close to us, lest the heavy bowsprit should injure their boats. Harman, who had been very little injured by being blown up, felt strong enough to swim, and so was saved.

"If you would save me," I cried, "you must come for me, for I am so badly wounded that I cannot swim. The boatswain, a stout youth, sprang immediately into the water and handed me the end of a rope, which I wound around my body, and by the mercy of God, at last reached the long boat, where all wondered not a little to see me again.

I lay down in the stern to recover myself a little, for I felt so miserably that I thought my end must be fast approaching; my back was very painful, as were also, the wounds in my head. Yet, I recovered myself somewhat, and said to Hein Rol and the others: "We shall do well to remain near the wreck all night long, for when the day breaks we can certainly recover something to eat, and perhaps we can find a compass, which we must have, if we ever hope to reach land."

Among many almost indispensable things, we wanted



1



a compass, charts, and quadrant; our provisions, too, were very scanty, so great had been the haste to get away from the vessel. Hein Rol did not heed my advice, and continued to sail on through the night in hopes of seeing land in the morning; but when he saw this hope disappointed, and found the next morning that we were still far from the land, he remembered my advice, and the men, finding me yet alive, cried out to me: "Captain, what will become of us? we are far from the wreck, and can discover no land; we have nothing to eat or drink, and no compass or charts, what shall we do?"

"My friends," I replied, "you should have followed my advice, and remained all night near the wreck, for whilst I was clinging to the mast I saw such quantities of things floating about me, that they hindered me from swimming, and were quite dangerous."

With their assistance I crawled upon deck; and when I saw that they were still rowing on, I asked them, "My friends, how much food have you?" They pointed to a cask which might hold at most seven or eight pounds of biscuit."

"Stop rowing," I continued, "for you will exhaust yourselves, and then have nothing to eat wherewith to recruit your strength."

"But what shall we do?" they asked.

I advised them to take off their shirts and make sails of them. As we had no thread, I bade them untwist some ends of rope that were lying about, and with these they sewed together, as well as they could, some small sails. We found that we numbered forty-six in the long-

boat, and twenty-six in the other. A sailor's blue jacket, and a cushion, which we found in the boat, were, by common consent, accorded to me, in consideration of my suffering condition. The ship's surgeon was among us, but he had no medicines; chewed biscuit was the only thing that he could apply to my wounds, and in the mercy of God it healed them. I wished to give my shirt, like the others, for the sails, but they would not consent, and I most gratefully acknowledged the consideration with which I was treated.

We rested all day long, that we might not weary ourselves with rowing; but we finished the sails, which were up before night. All this happened on the day after the shipwreck.

We directed our course by the stars, whose rising and setting we observed carefully; and I drew, as well as I could, upon one of the planks of the deck, a chart representing the islands of Sumatra and Java, with the straits between them, through which we hoped to steer. On the day when the ship was blown up, we were, by the most exact calculation, five and a half degrees south of the line and twenty miles from land. The nights were now so cold that in the mornings we were perfectly stiff, while in the day time we suffered from the most intense heat, for the sun was directly above our heads.

The few pounds of biscuit, which was all our store, I divided into rations and distributed daily among the men; but we were very near the end of them, although the piece that each one had for the whole day, was scarcely half a finger in size. Our supply of fresh water had failed

entirely, so the first time that it rained we spread out the sail and caught the water, with which we filled two small casks, to serve us on days when we had no rain. But we were soon obliged to break into this last supply, and I dipped up the water in the end of a shoe; each man came to me, drank his portion, and then went quickly back to his place. But in the midst of their thirst, the men all said to me, "Drink yourself, captain, as much as you want, for we all depend upon *you*." Although their kindness touched me, I could not bring myself to take more than my share.

Up to this time the two boats had always kept in sight of each other, but as the long boat sailed much faster than the other, the men in the latter exerted themselves to get nearer to us; and, as they knew almost nothing of the management of a boat, entreated us to take them up into ours, lest they should be separated from us during the night. But our crew refused their request, and cried out to me, "Captain, if we take them in, we shall all go to the bottom, for the boat will not be able to sail." I could not prevail with them, and we were obliged to leave them to their fate.

We were now miserable in the extreme. Our biscuit was all consumed, and we could see no land. I used all my powers of eloquence to convince the men that we could not be far from the coast of Java, and prayed them to have patience, but their patience did not last long; they soon ceased to listen to me, and began to murmur and whisper among themselves, "Let the captain say what he

will, we are just as likely to be sailing about on the open sea as approaching the coast of Java."

After we had fasted for a long time, and starvation seemed inevitable, a few sea-mews chanced to fly so near to us that we caught them in our hands, stripped off the feathers, and cut them up into little pieces, which we divided most conscientiously; each man devoured the share that fell to him with the greatest avidity. As for myself, I thought it better than any delicacy I had ever tasted; honey had never been half so sweet to me, and we lamented that there was no chance of our again enjoying such a treat. There was still no sign of land, and the men lost all courage, and silently awaited their fate, when the other boat again approached us, and the men in it renewed their entreaties to be taken in. As death seemed inevitable, we consented at least to die all together, and they left their boat to the mercy of the waves, bringing with them their thirty oars, which I arranged upon the benches, so as to form a kind of deck under which our seventy-two men, divided into two parties, alternately rested.

In spite of all this, we were, as can easily be imagined, huddled very closely together, and gazed upon each other with the despairing expression of men who had nothing to eat, no water to drink, and who could not see a bird upon the sea, nor a cloud in the air which might bring them relief. When we had given up all hope and had begun to prepare ourselves for death, it pleased God to reanimate our sinking courage once more, for a great number of flying fish sprung out of the waves and fell into the boat; we seized them eagerly, and devoured them raw, with as much

enjoyment as formerly in the case of the sea-mews. But now our thirst increased fearfully, and in their despair, some of the men began to drink the water from the sea, although I cried out, "friends, forbear to drink the salt water, it will not quench your thirst and will kill you." Others sought refuge in the little pieces of lead and rusty nails that they could find in the vessel, which they chewed for a temporary relief.

Our misery increased every day, and despair took possession of us, for the men cast upon each other angry, greedy looks, as though they longed to fall upon and devour one another; indeed, they soon began to speak openly of it, declaring that they would begin with the cabin-boy. Such horror seized me at this dreadful idea that I almost lost my courage and presence of mind. In this extremity I turned to God, and begged him as fervently as I could, not to permit such a horrible crime; I then addressed my men, who were actually preparing to kill the cabin-boy, with all the earnestness, and with the most touching words at my command:

"Friends, what are you about to do? Do you not recoil from such a crime? Turn your thoughts to God; he will look in mercy upon you, and deliver you from this dreadful temptation, for we cannot be far from land."

Then I showed them on the chart which I had cut on the deck, the spot where I believed we were, but they replied that I had said the same thing for many days, and deceived them with hopes that were never realized; they could not tell whether I was deceived myself, or was only bent upon deceiving them. Spite of these threatening

speeches, they consented, at my entreaty, to wait for three days, but swore to carry out their cruel determination if help did not appear at the end of that time. This decision almost broke my heart. I redoubled my prayers, and implored God to have pity upon us and prevent the commission of such a crime. In the meanwhile the time flew by, and our hunger and thirst were so intense that they could scarcely be endured.

"Ah," cried some, "if we were only on land, we could at least eat grass like the cattle."

From this, one can form some idea of our fierce hunger; I tried to cheer up the men with the most encouraging words that I could think of. Hope, which was decreasing rapidly in my breast, still sustained me, and although my wounds had weakened me much, and still pained me, I was among the strongest, and could still walk from one end to the other of the boat, while many could not stir from the spot where they were lying.

Thirteen days had passed since the shipwreck, and our hope of reaching the coast of Sumatra, which I had not thought far distant, grew every hour more indistinct. All declared that our thirst was no longer to be borne, when the weather grew cloudy and rain began to fall; we immediately spread out the sail and laid down upon the deck to catch every drop that we could in our mouths, while we filled our casks as before.

I was steering the vessel at this time, and according to my calculations, we were very near land; I hoped that the weather would clear up, but it continued to rain so violently, and I was so cold and wet that I could hold out no

longer. I called to one of the sailors to relieve me, and crept under the deck to warm me.

IV.

"Land! land! Friends, we are close to the coast," suddenly cried the steersman, before he had been more than an hour at the helm, quite beside himself with joy.

The land which we should have discovered much sooner in clear weather, lay really just before us, and it was a pleasure to see how all immediately aroused themselves, and came eagerly forward to see how far distant it was and how soon we could reach it. We spread all sail that we might arrive before nightfall. As we approached we perceived that the breakers were too strong to admit of our weathering them, and we discovered a little island where was a small bay, in which we cast anchor. The starved crew, gathering together all their remaining strength, sprang on shore, and distributed themselves every where, in search of something to eat; I threw myself upon the ground, kissed it, and gave thanks to God for his timely aid, and for having shielded us from the commission of so foul a crime as the men would have perpetrated on the following day, for this was the last of the days that they had promised to wait, and the cabin boy would have been killed on the morrow.

We found an abundance of cocoanuts on the island, but no sweet water; we were, however, quite satisfied with the refreshing juice of the youngest and tenderest nuts, while the harder ones served us for meat. We indulged too freely in this delicious food after our long fast, and were extremely

ill the next day; we rolled on the ground and shrieked with agony; but it did not last long, and on the following morning we were well again.

We explored the island but found no food but cocoanuts, and encountered quite a large serpent; we saw no human beings, but found traces of vessels having touched there. As it could not be far from Sumatra, according to our calculations, we loaded our vessel with cocoanuts and set sail again towards evening. The next morning, Sumatra lay in sight, and with a favourable breeze we bore down upon the coast and sailed along, looking for a harbor where we might land, until our provision of nuts was exhausted. Then, as the breakers seemed every where too strong to trust ourselves to them, it was decided that four or five of the best swimmers should attempt to reach the shore, and search more narrowly for a good landing place. This plan succeeded, and they soon arrived upon the shore of a river where they gave us the signal agreed upon; we steered in that direction, but just at the mouth of the river there was a sand-bank, upon which the waves broke with great fury.

"Friends," I cried, "I cannot undertake to land here without your unanimous consent and co-operation, for if the boat strikes, which is quite possible, I cannot bear the blame alone."

I then asked them for their advice; they had but one opinion—it was best to attempt the landing.

"Well, then," I replied, "if you are all willing, I am ready to share the danger with you."

I then placed myself at the helm, and prepared to cut

directly through the breakers, but the first wave filled our boat half full with water.

"Friends," I cried, "bale her out as quickly as possible." This they did as well as they could with hats, shoes, and the two casks that we had on board, and with such success that our boat was almost empty again, when a second wave filled it anew, so that for a while it could make no further progress, and was near sinking.

"Keep her as steady as possible," I cried, "and redouble your exertions, or we are all lost."

The men worked, indeed, with superhuman energy; the third wave was small and did not bring us much water, and, as immediately afterward the sea ebbed, we passed safely through the raging breakers. When we had sailed a little further, we tried the water and found it fresh; this occasioned us no little joy. We landed on the river, which was covered with low bushes, upon which we found a kind of small sweet beans, which tasted excellently. Some of our people, ascending a little hill just before us, found the glimmering coals of a recent fire, and some tobacco, with which they joyfully returned. Some natives had probably encamped there, and had forgotten the tobacco, or left it there purposely. We now fell to with the axes that we had with us, and cut down several small trees, of which we made fires in five or six different places, and the crew, lying at their ease around them, smoked the tobacco with the most intense enjoyment.

In the evening we replenished the fires, and three of us kept watch to guard against an attack from the natives, whom we stood in great dread of, particularly as the moon

was on the wane, and the night was very dark. Scarcely had we lain down, when the beans, which we had eaten in such quantities, caused us such fearful agony that we scarcely hoped to survive it. Just when the pain was most violent, our watch startled us with the cry, "The savages are coming!" We started up, and spite of our illness, and although we had no weapons beside the two axes and an old rusty sword, the instinct of self-preservation gave us new courage and strength. We all with one accord seized the fire-brands, and ran towards the enemy; the sparks, being scattered on all sides, must have presented an imposing appearance, for the natives took to flight, and concealed themselves in a neighboring forest.

Our people now assembled again around the fires, but the rest of the night was spent in great suffering. Hein Rol and I did not like the idea of remaining upon the land, and we betook ourselves to our craft.

On the following morning, at sunrise, three natives approached us from the forest, and we sent three of our people to meet them, who had learnt the Malay language, which is spoken in Sumatra. A conference was immediately held, and the natives inquired first of all to what nation the strange men belonged.

"We are Dutchmen," our men replied, "and have lost our vessel by fire, and have landed here to buy provisions of you, if you have them."

"We have chickens and rice," they replied, to our great satisfaction, for it was just this kind of food that we stood most in need of.

During the conversation the savages drew nearer to the

vessel, and asked inquisitively if we had any weapons with us; we answered as prudence dictated, that we were well provided with them, as well as with powder and shot. As I had spread out the sails upon our boat, they could not look in to convince themselves of the truth of our assertion. They now brought us some boiled rice and a few chickens, for which we paid with a few Spanish coins that we had in our pockets.

"Well, my friends," I said, "let us betray no fear, but sit directly down, and eat what we have procured, and then consider what we shall next do."

When we had finished our meal, we consulted how we should supply our necessities. As we were not perfectly sure of our whereabouts, we asked the natives to tell us the name of their country, and though we could neither understand, nor make ourselves understood perfectly, we gathered from them that we were really upon Sumatra, for when we mentioned Java, they pointed towards the south-east, and uttered distinctly the name of Jan Coen, who was the Dutch commander upon that island. We were now convinced that we were upon the right road, and were not a little rejoiced.

V.

Being still in need of provisions, it was determined that, in order to procure them, I, with four of our men, should go in a light pirogue, belonging to the natives, to one of the nearest villages. I reached it safely, bought a good supply of rice and chickens, and sent them to Hein Rol to distribute among the men. Then I and my four men cooked

several fowls and some rice, and eat a good hearty meal ; we drank besides a quantity of a kind of wine made from the sap of a tree, so strong as to be intoxicating. While eating, the inhabitants of the village sat round us, and devoured with their eyes every mouthful that we took. After dinner I bought a buffalo, which, however, was too wild to be led away. As we had already wasted some time, I proposed to return to our friends, and leave the buffalo till the next day. My four sailors begged me so earnestly to allow them to spend the night in the village, assuring me that they could easily take the buffalo when he should lay down for the night, that although I hesitated at first, I at last consented, took leave of them, and bade them good night.

When I came to the bank of the river, where the pirogue lay, I encountered a multitude of savages, who were arguing with one another very earnestly, the point being, as I gathered from their gestures, whether they should detain me or let me go. Without a moment's delay I seized two of them by the arms, and pushed them forwards, whilst I gave them to understand by signs that they must row me down the river, as my servants or slaves. They eyed me maliciously, but were so overawed by my boldness that they obeyed, and entered the canoe.

I seated myself in the middle of the boat, and the two savages, who both wore daggers in their girdles, took their places before and behind me. They had only made one or two strokes with the oars, when the one sitting behind me, gave me to understand, by signs, that he wanted money ; I quietly put my hand in my pocket and gave

him a small coin, which he looked at for some time, evidently undecided what to do, and finally tied it up in the corner of the girdle that he wore around his waist, and then resumed his oars. When the other savage perceived how his companion's request had been answered, he also made the same signs; with the same coolness I drew a small piece of money from my pocket and handed it to him. He turned it over in his hand and seemed still more undecided than his companion, whether he should take it quietly or fall upon me. He might have overcome me very easily, for I was unarmed, and I felt like a lamb between two wolves. Heaven knows how my heart was beating at that moment.

In the meantime, as the tide was ebbing we glided quickly down the river, and were, about mid-day, on our return, when the two natives commenced a conversation which grew more and more earnest, and from which I could only too clearly understand their murderous intentions. This threw me into such a panic that I actually trembled, and I inwardly prayed most fervently that God would instruct me what to do in this trying emergency. Scarcely was my prayer ended when a voice within me suggested that I should begin to sing. Although a cold shudder was running over me, I began to sing immediately with all my might, so that the forests which lined the shore echoed again, and I discovered for the first time that fear will drive a man to singing.

When my two guides heard me singing they broke out into peals of laughter, and I read plainly in their faces that they considered my conduct as a proof that I enter-

tained neither fear nor suspicion. They were, however, quite mistaken; my state of mind was very different from what they imagined it. I sung on without interruption, and very soon the canoe came in sight of our vessel. I arose and made a sign to some of my men stationed as a guard along the shore; they observed it and hastened towards me. My courage rose, and when they were near enough to lend me any assistance that I might need, I commanded my two oarsman to land before me, for I thought this the surest way of guarding against a stab from behind; they obeyed me without the slightest hesitation, and thus I rejoined my companions in safety. The savages, without betraying the least vexation at the destruction of their plan, asked various questions as to where we stayed and slept, and after I had satisfied them by pointing out to them the vessel and some huts made of the boughs of trees, they got into their pirogue and rowed off.

The night passed without any disturbance, and we all slept so soundly that we did not wake until long after sun rise. When I heard that the men whom I had left behind in the village, had not yet returned, I became uneasy and began to fear that they might have met with some accident. A few minutes afterwards, two natives appeared in the distance, driving a buffalo before them; as they came nearer I observed that it was not the same that I had bought the day before, and asked them, through a sailor, who understood their language, why they had made an exchange, and where our four men were. They replied that they had found it impossible to bring the unruly ani-

mal that I had bought, and that our men would soon appear with another buffalo.

This answer somewhat allayed my apprehensions, and as I saw that the creature that they were driving was very fierce and unmanagable, I told one of my men standing near, to take the axe and lame the beast, as we could not afford to lose him.

The man obeyed, and the buffalo fell to the ground. At the same moment the savages uttered a fearful yell, and at this sign two or three hundred more rushed out of the forest where they had been concealed, and ran towards our vessel, evidently with the intention of cutting off our retreat to it. At first this gave me no uneasiness, and I said coolly to my men, "Stand still and show no fear; we are quite strong enough to make our way through that cowardly mob."

But scarcely were the words out of my mouth, when the savages burst forth from all parts of the forest in such overpowering numbers that it seemed as if the whole population of the island were resolved upon our destruction. They were armed with spears and shields, and made the most frantic gestures.

"My friends," I cried, when I comprehended our danger, "make for the vessel as quickly as possible. If they succeed in cutting us off from it we are lost."

We began to run with all our might, and most of us reached our destination in safety; others sprang into the stream and swam down the river. The savages were so close behind us that, before we pushed off, several of our people had perished by the spears of their blood-thirsty

assailants. The sails were stretched out like a roof over the deck, and it seemed almost impossible to draw up the anchor. While working at it we fought bravely with our two axes, and killed several of the savages, who boldly attempted to get on board. Our ship-baker, a tall, strong man, particularly distinguished himself by his courage in using an old rusty sword.

"Now cut the rope," I cried to him, but his weapon was not sharp enough. I sprang to his side, and drawing the rope upon the deck, we quickly severed it, and pushed off from the shore. The savages rushed into the water after us, but they lost their footing on the steep bank, and were obliged to give up the chase.

We now picked up our people, who were swimming down the river, and, as a favorable wind was blowing from the land, set sail. The breakers, which had nearly overwhelmed us in first approaching the shore, were passed through now without much difficulty, and we thus defeated the expectations of the savages, who were all collected upon a projecting point of land, awaiting our destruction.

Our joy at our fortunate delivery from so imminent a danger, was embittered by the suffering of our poor baker, whose countenance now began to be much discoloured. He had received a slight wound from a spear in his side, of which at first he took no notice, but as the spear was poisoned, it began to grow black, and inflamed in a few moments. I cut out all the flesh that seemed to be affected, but I gave him needless pain, for he died shortly afterward in the greatest agony, and we threw the body into the sea.

When we numbered over our men we found that sixteen were missing ; eleven had perished in our flight, the baker and the four who had remained in the village, and who had probably fallen victims to their imprudence during the night. I had to thank them, however, for my safety, as if all five had attempted to return, we should undoubtedly have fallen a prey to the savages, from whom I had been so wonderfully preserved.

VI.

We now sailed rapidly along the coast, before the wind ; the provisions which we had with us comprised only eight fowls and some rice—rather a moderate supply for fifty men. It was soon exhausted, and as the sea afforded us no food, we were obliged to land in the first bay that we discovered. Not far from the shore a crowd of natives was assembled, but as they instantly took to flight, we could not ask them for provisions. Meanwhile we found excellent water to drink, which we were very glad of, and on the shore of the bay quantities of small oysters, with which, when our hunger was satisfied, we filled our pockets. A hatfull of pepper, which I had bought at our first landing-place, stood us in good stead in helping us to digest this food.

We soon pushed off again and held out more to sea, but we had not proceeded far when the wind rose and soon increased to a storm ; we drew in the sails, spread them over the deck, crept under them, and resigned ourselves to the waves. Towards morning, the storm abated, and we set sail again. At day-break we discovered before us three

small islands, upon which we determined to land, although they appeared to be uninhabited. We reached the nearest the same day and found fresh water, of which we stood in great need. We saw here also, great bamboo reeds as thick as a man's wrist. We cut these down, cutting through one of the solid knobs at the bottom, filled them with water and stopped them up with a cork at the top. Thus we obtained quite a supply of fresh water; but although we explored the whole island, we found no fruits or living creatures, and we were obliged to contend ourselves with the cabbage-like leaves of the palm tree.

One day I left my companions, who were lying on the ground at the foot of the mountain, and mounted to its summit, to endeavor to discover some spot which might be inhabited or have been visited before, for all the hopes of the crew rested upon me alone. But as I had never been in these seas before, and had no compass or any other instruments so necessary to the mariner, I could not decide what course we should take to arrive at Java. When I had reached the summit, I saw around me nothing but sky and sea, not a trace of land. As I always had in my sorest need, turned to God, I did it now, fell upon my knees and prayed him earnestly to open the eyes of my spirit, that I might discover the true path of safety for myself and my companions. I then arose to descend again, and cast my eyes around me once more. Then it seemed to me that some clouds on my right hand were dispersing, and in a little while the atmosphere became so clear that I could discern in the far distance, two high blue mountains. I now suddenly remembered that at home I

had heard a traveller from the East Indies, say that in approaching Java from Europe, the island could be recognized by two mountains on its western extremity, which looked blue in the distance. But we had come along the left coast of Sumatra to the island where we now were, and these mountains were upon the right. I saw distinctly between them an empty space and could discover no land in the back ground ; as I knew that the straits of Sunda separated Java from Sumatra, I felt confident that I had discovered the right way, and descended the mountain, to impart my discovery to Hein Rol.

"Your supposition," said he joyfully, "appears to me perfectly correct; let us immediately collect the crew and prepare to take the direction you propose."

We all hastened our preparations, and as the wind was favorable, we set sail the same day, and steered directly for the strait that I had discovered. At midnight we saw in the distance a glimmering light, and thought at first that it must be the signal light of some vessel, but as a second soon appeared in almost the same place, we could not but think that we were near the land. At day-break the wind left us entirely, for we were already upon the inner coast of Java. A sailor, whom I sent to the mast-head to look round, cried out, "I see a quantity of ships," and immediately counted thirty-three of them. We were filled with inexpressible joy, and most of our men began to spring and dance like children. As the calm continued, they seized the oars and rowed to the place where the fleet lay at anchor.

We soon recognized the Dutch flag, and thanked God

that we were surrounded by countrymen. The commander of the squadron, Frederick Houtman, of Alkmaar, was standing in the prow of his vessel, and, attracted by our curious sails, examined us through his spy-glass; not being able to understand the strange appearance, he sent a boat out to us to know who we were, and whence we came. The men in this boat had sailed with us from Holland in another ship; they instantly recognized us, and took Hein Rol and myself to the admiral's vessel. He received us most cordially, carried us into the cabin, and without delay had the table covered with a hearty meal for us. When I saw the bread and the other food, I was so much affected that the tears rolled down my cheeks, and I could scarcely eat. In the meantime my men had arrived, and had been divided among the other vessels, where they met with the greatest kindness.

After the admiral had listened with astonishment to our adventures, he sent us in a yacht to Batavia, the capital of the Dutch possessions in the East Indies. We arrived on the following morning, presented ourselves before the Governor-general, Jan Pieters Coen, and related the story of our sufferings to him.

"Who can be blamed—it was a great misfortune," he said drily, after he had heard us to the end without once interrupting us. Then he asked us concerning several incidents of our voyage.

"Who can be blamed—it was a great misfortune," he repeated again, just as drily, after we had answered his questions.

Then he had a golden goblet brought to him, and said somewhat more cordially :

" Captain, I wish better luck to you for the future, and drink your health. You should remember, all your lifetime, the mercy that has been shown to you, for the Almighty has repeatedly spared your life when you had given yourself up for lost." Then drinking to the health of Hein Rol, he added, " Remain as guests in my house until I can provide further for you."

In the course of a fortnight he made me captain, and Hein Rol the supercargo, of a vessel of thirty-two guns. We thanked him most heartily, and were not a little rejoiced that we two, who had stood by each other in misfortune, were again serving in the same vessel.



The Desert.

ON an uncomfortable evening, when the fog was so thick that we could scarcely see the end of the bowsprit, I was walking backwards and forwards on the deck of my vessel, which was steering for the island of the Green Mountains, to take in a cargo of salt, oppressed by an inexplicable terror which quite overcame my better judgment. No one on board was thinking of danger, and the man at the helm was just calling "ten o'clock," when retired to my cabin. Soon after I heard ominous sounds among the men on watch, and as I hastened upon deck I was greeted by a piercing cry. At first I thought of nothing but a sudden gale of wind, and was about to issue the necessary orders, when I perceived breakers foaming and raging on our left. As none, however, were to be seen ahead, I hoped to escape even this danger, and ordered the anchor to be in readiness; but this hope vanished utterly when the vessel was driven by the current and a mighty wave directly towards the breakers, and I saw she must be wrecked. We dropped our largest anchor, and drew in all sail, but wave upon wave urged us forward and we were driven upon the sand with such a shock that the crew were prostrated upon the deck.

I knew now that there was no hope for the ship, which must soon fill with water, and instantly I gave orders to

have all the provisions, that could be got at, brought upon deck, and we then emptied several wine casks, that they might hold the water drawn from the hogsheads on board. The waves broke over our bows, and swept the forward deck, but we succeeded in launching both the long and small boat, and had loaded the former with five casks of water, as many of wine, three casks of biscuits, and four others with salt meat, besides books, charts, nautical instruments, and clothes, before the day dawned and allowed us to discover our proximity to the land; as I found it quite near, I secured one end of a stout cable to the mast of the ship, and the other to our small boat, into which I, with one of the crew, descended on the side of the vessel where the fury of the waves was broken. In pushing off we were perfectly overwhelmed in the boiling, angry flood, and immediately driven forwards more than a hundred yards; the foaming breakers only now and then allowed us a short breathing space, but at last we were with our boat hurled upon a low sandy shore.

My first care, after recovering from the shock, was to bale out the boat and drag it high up upon the shore. Fortunately, the cable was still secured to it, and we fastened it securely by means of a part of the vessel which had been already thrown upon the shore. Our ship lay at high tide, about a hundred yards from the shore, and in order to rescue the crew, a strong rope was tied to the cable, which stretched from them to us; we drew it over to us and secured it firmly. This accomplished, two men got into the long boat which was loaded with our provisions, &c., and on the back of a huge wave, reached the land, but the

boat was dashed upon the shore with so much violence that it broke. With the greatest difficulty we succeeded in saving three casks of buiscuit and two of pork. For the rest of the crew on board of the vessel, no means of safety now remained but the tightly stretched rope, and I immediately urged them, by signs, to avail themselves of it. The boldest of the sailors threw off his jacket, seized the rope, and began his perilous journey; as soon as he got beyond the protection of the wreck, the waves rose, each, some yards above his head, and seemed to bury him in their depths; he, however, held on with the gripe of one working for his life, and gained a little distance between each wave, until one more powerful than the rest, tore the rope from him and hurled him upon the shore, where we rolled him over and over, until he came to himself. I stood up to my chin in the water, although the waves broke over my head, and gave all the assistance in my power, to the men coming over on the rope, and I was so fortunate as to receive the whole crew safe upon the land.

As we saw that we were upon a desert, barren coast, our first care was to secure the casks of water and provision that we had fished out of the breakers; we then erected with our oars and two sails a kind of tent, foolishly supposing that no one would discover us in this inhospitable country, and purposing to mend our boats with the wood and planks that would be thrown on shore from the wreck, so that we might put to sea in a calm, and with the help of our compass, reach some European settlement or friendly vessel.

II.

While were diligently occupied in the erection of our tent, we perceived a human form emerging from behind a sand-hill, and proceed to the shore to plunder our effects, which were strewn about there. I approached the stranger with every sign of peace and amity that I could think of; but he seemed very shy, and gave me to understand, by signs, that I must keep myself at a distance, while he continued to possess himself of our property. I then grew angry, and as he was unarmed, approached until I was within twenty paces of him.

Apparently, he was quite old, but still powerful and agile; the color of his skin was darker than that of a North American Indian, and lighter than that of a negro; his clothing consisted of a piece of coarse woollen cloth that reached from his breast to his knees. His hair was long, matted, and stood out far around his head like a stiff brush; his face resembled more an ourang-outang than a human being; red, fiery eyes, a mouth stretching from ear to ear, but filled with sound teeth, and a beard hanging down upon his breast from his upper lip and chin, gave him a frightful appearance and suggested forcibly to my mind, the idea that those teeth had been sharpened in feasts of human flesh. Two old women, of a like exterior, apparently his wives, soon joined him. Although they were not quite as repulsive as the old man, and wore their long hair in braids, yet they were anything but attractive, for their brown skin hung in flabby folds from their bodies, and their eye-teeth projected like the tusks of the wild

boar. A girl from eighteen to twenty years old, who was just not hideous, and six children of various size and sex, entirely naked, completed the group; they took what they wanted, and carried the articles of clothing in-shore, where they spread them out to dry. They emptied the beds of their contents as they perceived the utility of the outside only, and amused themselves with the blowing about of the feathers by the wind.

All appeared perfectly satisfied with their booty, and even the forbidding features of the old man brightened a little when he encountered no opposition on our part. We were, indeed, provided with no fire-arms or other effective weapons, but it would not have been difficult to have driven this mob away with some of the poles and planks of the wreck. Some of the sailors were preparing to do so, but I dissuaded them from it, as I saw clearly that in our present wretched condition, the friendship of these people was a matter of great importance to us. We quietly let them take what they wanted and determined to defend our provisions only, to the last.

After spending the day in the erection of our tent, and in mending our injured boat, upon which rested all our hope of safety, we kindled a great fire and prepared an excellent meal of salt meat, not suspecting that this would be the last of our provisions that we should enjoy. When we had thus refreshed ourselves, we set two of our men as a watch, and stretched out our weary limbs upon the soft sand. Night had already enveloped every thing in her dark mantle, the savages were at a distance, and all was still except the restless waves which broke upon the for-

saken wreck and dashed upon some rocks at no great distance from us. Up to this moment, the exertion which our situation rendered necessary, had so occupied my mind as to banish all reflection, but now it broke like a flood over my soul and the necessary sleep forsook my weary frame. The crew relied for safety upon the miserably mended boat, but I doubted if we could ever escape from the coast through the raging breakers in such a frail skiff. On land, danger menaced us from the wild, greedy savages, who might be even now preparing to rob us, if not of life, yet of freedom, dragging us away to a slavery worse than death. I was distressed and despairing; a thousand anxieties filled my mind. I was a husband and the father of five little children, whom I dearly loved and whom I must soon leave orphans. I shuddered, but at last was able to say within myself, "Thy ways, O great Father of the universe, are wisdom and goodness, and who am I? A grain of dust; shall I complain of thy decrees?"

I soon found consolation in the thought that my companions, who lay around me buried in the deepest slumber, were still alive and with me, and I felt it my solemn duty to exert all my power for their preservation and safety. Occupied with such thoughts, the night passed slowly for me; at last day dawned in the east, not upon a cheering prospect of rescue for us, but upon new scenes of misery.

It was scarcely light when the old man, with his wives and children, and two young men whom I had not seen the day before, came down to us. He brandished a long spear above his head, as if he were about to throw it at us, and signified by threatening gestures that we must retreat

to the wreck if we would not fall into the hands of some of his people, whom I already perceived in the distance, approaching us with a herd of camels. The women, at the same time, raised a fearful shriek, and threw sand into the air. When I ran towards the shore, to seize a plank lying there, the old man ran like a maniac to our tent, chased out of it, with a few pricks of his spear, the men who were yet sleeping there, and so terrified them, by his gestures and pointing to the drove of camels, that they all rushed towards the little boat, whilst I kept the old man at a little distance with my plank. They prepared to embark in such confusion and disorder that the boat filled and sank. Then we attempted to escape along the shore, leaving behind us all our provisions, but the terrible spear was turned against us, and we were surrounded by the women, screaming and gesticulating like fiends. We now saw that no way of escape was left for us; they were forcing us to embark that they might be rid of us without danger to themselves. I therefore shoved the long boat into the water, and insisted that the crew should get in at the stern one by one; thus we at last succeeded in escaping to the ship, which was by this time half full of water.

III.

The natives, as soon as we were no longer in the way, collected around our tent, and, brandishing their weapons, made their camels kneel down—loaded them with our provisions and other articles, and then bade their children drive them off. The malicious old man cut open our wine and water casks, and let the contents escape; the other

articles, for which they could find no use, books, nautical instruments, and charts, were heaped up together and burned. Now that we had neither food nor water, no choice was left us but to put to sea in our leaky boat, to remain in the vessel all night and be drowned, or to die in the hands of these cruel savages. These, we gathered from their gestures, would shortly return with fire-arms; besides they could easily reach the wreck, for a sand bar extending some distance into the sea, was even now visible, and would be quite dry at low tide. We therefore determined to make preparations for our departure as quickly as possible; we fished up some pickled beef and bottles of wine from the hold at the risk of our lives. We had no water, and our biscuit was all ruined.

We rigged the long boat as well as we could, and were about to set sail, when the natives, touched with pity, as it seemed, for our wretched condition, approached the shore, bowed to the ground, and beckoned to us, with every sign of amity, to come again to the land. As we showed no inclination to do so, the old man advanced alone into the water up to his waist, with a leather bottle of water, and invited us repeatedly to come and drink. As we were not a little thirsty, I advanced towards him by means of the rope which still stretched from the wreck to the land, took the bottle and brought it to my companions. The old man then signified to me that he wished to go on board of the wreck, if I would stay on shore until his return. Convinced that it was best to maintain a friendly understanding with the natives, I accepted his proposition, and returned to the beach again.

The young men, women and children, all nearly naked, sat down on the edge of the beach, and repeated the friendly signs, looking upwards, as if they called heaven to witness that their intentions were honest. I placed myself in the midst of them and they behaved in a very friendly manner, putting their hands into mine, trying on my hat, and feeling my clothes, and searching my pockets most thoroughly.

When the old man had been taken on board by my people, I tried to make them understand that they must keep him until I had been set free, but the roaring of the waves prevented me from being understood, and after he had examined every thing carefully, from the provisions swimming about in the hold, to the money, fire-arms, and whatever else valuable was to be found, he was allowed to return. I now attempted to rise; but two of the strongest of the young men who were sitting beside me, threw themselves upon me like lions, and held me down, while the women and children drew their daggers and knives, which they had hitherto concealed, and pointed them at my breast. Resistance would have availed me nothing, I therefore, remained perfectly quiet and determined to betray no fear. They now laid aside the hypocritical expression of kindness from their faces, and their former malignity appeared; they gnashed their teeth and pricked my skin with the points of their knives, while the old man took up a sabre, seized me by my hair, and made as if he would cut off my head. I was satisfied that my last hour had come, and that my body was destined to appease the hunger of these monsters, whom I firmly believed to be

cannibals. "O God, thy will be done," I mentally ejaculated, and resigned myself to my inevitable fate.

But all these threatening gestures were only meant to terrify me; as I showed no signs of fear, the old man released my head from his grasp, after he had touched my neck gently with his sabre. Then he made me to understand that if I valued my life I must immediately have all the money that we had on board brought to land. My people were about to come to my relief when the old man released me, and I shouted to them to bring all the gold from the vessel; they were again prevented by the distance and the noise of the waves, from hearing what I added, that they must not give it up until I was perfectly at liberty. In the hope of effecting my rescue, they collected all the money that they possessed, amounting to about a thousand piastres, and putting it into a bucket, slipped it along the rope to the shore. The old man emptied the bucket into his woollen apron, and commanded me to follow him. The two young men led me along by my arms, and held their long knives to my breast, while the woman and children followed close behind me with their spears and daggers. In this way we proceeded about seven hundred paces; then they sat down upon the ground and the old man divided the money into three parts, one he gave to the young men, and one to his wives, reserving the third for himself. While they were thus busied, they released my arms, and I thought to myself, "If I do not now escape my fate is sealed." I felt sure that an unsuccessful attempt at flight would be followed by certain death, but I, nevertheless, determined to attempt it, and seized a

moment for it when I thought the attention of all directed from me. But one of the young men, observing my intention, struck a blow at me with his sabre, and although I avoided it by falling back upon the ground, it cut through my waistcoat; he was about to repeat the blow, when the old man commanded him to desist.

My tormenters now arose, and still holding me by the arms, and threatening me with their knives, continued their inland progress. I was in despair, when suddenly the thought struck me of appealing to the avarice of these savages. I signified to them that the crew possessed much more money; they received this communication with great delight, and, sending one of the young men on with their booty, they instantly returned with me to the shore, where they seated me as before, and commanded me to have the promised money brought on shore. Although I knew that there was no more money in the vessel, I hoped that my men would attempt my rescue, but they now saw clearly the danger that threatened them, and were not inclined to hazard the venture. I therefore waited an hour on the beach, threatened every moment with instant death, and finally became so hoarse with hallooing that I could not make myself audible to those around me. At last one of the sailors, whose humanity conquered his fears for his life, came over upon the rope. The natives immediately flocked around him, thinking that he had brought more money with him; when they discovered their mistake they struck him with their fists and the handles of their daggers; the children pricked him with the points of their knives, and all appeared determined upon giving him up

to a slow, cruel death. He begged upon his knees for his life, but they did not heed his prayers.

To free him from the fury of these monsters, I cried out to him to make them understand by signs that there was money hidden on the spot where we had erected our tent. We had actually buried a purse containing four hundred dollars there, which I just then remembered. They soon understood him, and dragging him to the spot, made him begin to dig. I sat upon the sand, my face turned towards the sea, between the old man, who held his spear at my heart, and the strongest of the young men, who held his sabre just above my head. When the diggers find what they are searching for, thought I, my guards will turn their heads to see, for the place where they were searching was directly behind us. I thought over my plan of escape, and without exciting suspicion, drew my legs up under me, that I might be ready for a spring at any moment.

Suddenly there was a shout behind us, and as I had foreseen, my guards turned their heads around. Quick as lightning I sprang from under their weapons, and fled towards the sea; my life hung on my speed, and in less than a minute I reached the water. As I heard some one close behind me, I plunged head foremost into the waves, and swam under water as long as I could; then I lifted my head, and looked round at my persecutors. The old man, up to his chin in the water, was only about ten steps behind me, and in the act of hurling his spear through my body, when a wave, rolling over me, rescued my life, and hurled him and his companion upon the beach. I now swam as quickly as possible towards the vessel, and spite

of the gigantic breakers that broke over me, I reached it, and was dragged half unconscious into the boat by the sailors.

Completely exhausted, I could not see what ensued upon the shore, but I learnt from my men that my pursuers stood like statues at the water's edge until they saw me safe in the vessel. Then they rushed upon the poor sailor, pierced him through the heart with a spear, and withdrew immediately with every thing they had found. When I came to myself again, I saw the bloody corse of the sailor stretched out upon a sand hill, and was indescribably pained at the thought that perhaps I had caused his death by my flight ; and although calmer reflection has convinced me that my death would have been the ruin of my thoughtless companions, still the remembrance of the murder of the poor fellow, who owed his death to sympathy for me, embitters my thoughts to this hour.

IV.

After this cruel murder, we no longer had the slightest doubt that the savages would return in greater force, and that we should all share the fate of our poor companion as soon as they could succeed in overpowering us in any way. The wind was blowing strong, and the waves broke thirty feet high upon the wreck ; any hope of gaining the open sea, in our frail boat, was more than doubtful, for tossed about by the waves, now against the sand bank, and now against the wreck, it was bent like an old basket, and leaked so badly that two men could scarcely keep it empty by the most diligent bailing. Still, as there was no other

possibility of escape, I determined to hazard an attempt, and although I expected to be engulfed in the first wave, drowning, I felt, was far preferable to a cruel death at the hands of the savages.

While I sent one of the sailors on shore to procure our two rudders, that were still lying there, I dived down into the hold to see if I could not fish out a cask of fresh water. I found just room enough between the water and the deck to breathe, and sustain myself in the midst of floating casks and planks. After much exertion I found a tolerably full cask of water, and the men, who hailed it with delight, immediately filled from it a smaller cask holding about sixteen gallons; and they had besides a good drink all round. We transferred the water to the boat, where we had already stowed our provisions, consisting of some wine, some pieces of salt beef, a live pig that had swam on shore when the vessel stranded, but had returned to us again, and about four pounds of figs, that had been several days in the salt water.

I endeavored to inspire the desponding crew with some courage, and to convince them of the success which would attend the undertaking, while I myself had but little hope. "Let us," I said at last, "uncover our heads, my dear companions in misfortune." This was done, and I cried, raising my eyes and thoughts to heaven, "O great Creator and Sustainer of the universe! Thou who seest our misery, preserve our lives, we implore thee, and bear us safely through the raging waves to the open sea! But if Thou hast destined the ocean to be our grave, Thy will be done! We commend our lives to Thee, who gave them,

and, O Parent of all, be a Father to our widows and orphans."

As if by the command of Providence, the wind subsided just at this moment; we quickly pushed off the boat, and the frightful waves, which had reared their heads giant-high only a short time before, lay quietly down before us in a broad path, upon which we rowed along as upon a quiet river, while the breakers were raging on both sides of us, and scarcely twenty feet from our boat, with undiminished fury. We sailed about a mile in this way, convinced that we had been saved only by a special interposition of Providence.

As soon as we had gained the open sea, we hoisted the great sail, and although we had no compass, hoped that by continuing our course in a southerly direction, we should fall in with some vessel, or reach some inhabited spot. Two of us were always bailing the boat, and yet we could scarcely keep it above water. As, after mature deliberation, we had decided that it was better to keep to the open sea than to trust ourselves upon the dangerous coast, we stinted our rations for each day to a small piece of meat and two figs for each man, a cup of water, and half a cup full of wine.

The water was exhausted in a few days, spite of the greatest economy; we, therefore, killed the half-famished pig and divided the blood, which tasted excellently, as we were tormented by a raging thirst. We devoured even the bowels of the animal. Still no ship was to be seen, and we had lost all sight of land. Night broke darkly over us; the heavens were veiled in clouds, and the air appeared

heavy with storms. The wind blew more fiercely from the north-east, and about midnight the waves raged so that that the boat was half full of water. All hands were occupied in bailing it out with hats and shoes and we believed our last hour was at hand. The sea rushed through the holes and seams of our craggy skiff and the nails that I had driven in on shore appeared to keep their hold only by the pressure of the water on the outside. Sharp, blinding flashes of lightning darted through the gloom and added to the horrors of our situation.

All courage now forsook the crew, and they declared it useless to exert themselves to keep the boat empty, as it must, in spite of all our labor, fill and sink. Some even dipped their heads in the sea to find out what effect the water would have upon them, and whether drowning were really painful; others began to prepare themselves for death, and to pray for forgiveness for their sins. This hour of trial was fearful, and I was scarcely able, by my entreaties and example, to induce them to continue to bail the boat. Thus passed this dreadful night, in which our burning thirst, increased by our exertions, was not the least part of our misery, and we could only moisten our lips with a few drops of wine.

The storm continued through the whole of the following day, and even increased at night-fall, so that our boat was tossed about most fearfully, and leaked even worse than before. The next morning we were entirely exhausted by hunger, thirst, and toil, and to add to our misery, the sun sent its burning rays directly upon our uncovered boat. No ship was in sight, and as our water was all gone but

two or three drops, and our strength was vanishing, I lost all hope of rescue upon the open sea, and towards noon, told my companions that I judged it best to steer again for the coast. All assented joyfully, and with great patience continued to bail out the boat, although the wind was still very high. Twice a day we moistened our lips with a little wine, and devoured, at the same time, the flesh, bones, and at last, even the skin of the pig.

The boat was in such a miserable condition that it could scarcely hold together a day longer, and yet the coast, which was much farther off than I had thought, was not to be seen. Some of the men began again to despair; thirst induced them to forget what they owed to their companions in misery, and during the night they drank up one of the two bottles of wine that was all our store. When in the morning I asked for the missing wine, all denied having taken it, each declaring that he should consider such an act an unpardonable crime, and he who should perpetrate it worthy only to be thrown overboard. The vehemence of the protestations of the guilty ones betrayed them to me, but the wine was gone, and nothing remained but patience and stricter watchfulness for the future.

At last we discovered land at a great distance, and directly ahead; it appeared very level; not the slightest elevation was to be perceived, and I therefore judged that we were approaching a sandy desert shore, where death would soon put an end to our sufferings. But as we came nearer we found it to be a coast, bordered by steep, upright rocks, among which we could find no landing place; no

path by which to ascend the steep heights. I therefore advised passing the night on the sea, and searching in the morning for a less perilous landing place. But all the men opposed this plan, and I therefore steered for a place between some high rocks, where a little spot of sand was visible. A gigantic wave seized our boat and threw it just upon the spot that I had chosen, but with such violence that it was shattered to pieces. Every where around us, great broken masses of rock projected from the water, upon which the breakers dashed with fury, and we felt that we had again been preserved only by the special care of Providence.

V.

After we had recovered our scant remains of food from the waves, I climbed the rocky shore, and found that we were upon a high cape, which I learned afterwards was called the White cape. As, however, the summit appeared inaccessible from this side, and the night was falling, I returned to my companions, who had, in the meantime, prepared a sleeping place upon the sand between the rocks. We were most miserable indeed; our meat was almost eaten up; our stiffened limbs refused their office, and our parched tongues could scarcely articulate, although we had exhausted our last bottle of wine before making an attempt to land, lest we should lose it. However, we eat a little piece of salt meat, laid down to rest with a prayer of thankfulness, and spite of our wretched condition, slept soundly all night long.

Refreshed and encouraged by our undisturbed slumbers,

we arose the next morning determined to find our way over the cliffs to the country beyond, where we hoped to find water and some nourishing roots. The rocks rose perpendicularly over our heads, sometimes five and six hundred feet high, and we clambered among them, just on the edge of the sea, for the rest of the day, often up to our necks in water, without finding any path to the summit. We were often in imminent peril of our lives, for the least false step would have plunged us into the fearful abyss beneath us, where the foaming breakers would have dashed us to pieces upon the sharp rocks. Our shoes were almost cut to pieces, our feet torn and bleeding, the rays of a vertical sun scorched our emaciated bodies, and there was no breath of air among the high cliffs to cool our boiling blood; to complete the measure of our miseries, I had, in climbing, broken my bottle, which had contained two or three drops of wine, and my tongue almost rattled in my throat. When night came on we had scarcely advanced half a mile; entirely exhausted, we prepared our couch for the night upon some soft sand, under an overhanging cliff close upon the sea, and after taking a mouthful of beef, and offering a prayer for succor, we laid down to rest.

The following day, although fatigue scarcely allowed us to stand upright, we continued our journey, and soon discovered, not far off, a broad level shore of sand, upon which the rocky wall appeared to be less steep, and to open a path for us. We approached this spot with joy; but when almost there found ourselves cut off from it by a steep fragment of rock, extending far into the sea, which, concealing the base of the rock, beat with great fury against

its head, fantastically shaped by the dashing of the waves for thousands of years. To clamber over this rock appeared just as impossible as to go round it through the water, and this last could not have been done quickly enough to avoid the breakers, which would have seized the unhappy man venturing such an attempt, and hurled him upon the sharp rocks in the hollows of the cliff.

To press on any further in this direction, was to doom ourselves to destruction, but to turn back would only increase our sufferings without affording us any aid. We stood still in despair.

Fortunately, just at this moment, we discovered in the sea, about half way around this steep cliff, a smaller fragment of rock, which had apparently rolled down from above, and which, although it was concealed by every breaker as it dashed upon it, was left bare when the waves receded. In hopes of gaining this spot between the waves, I rushed into the water as one was receding, and, reaching it, clung to it for my life, while the next rushed over me and broke upon the cliff. As this last rolled back, I plunged again into the water, and reached the other side of the cliff—clung there again until the next breaker had spent its fury, when I clambered up out of the reach of the water. My men followed my example, reached the first rock as I had done, and thence the spot where I lay stretched out on the sand, ready to draw them up. Although our limbs were not a little bruised and lacerated by these exertions, we felt somewhat encouraged, and soon gained the sandy plain.

Here we dug for water in several different places, but

every where found it salt. While my companions were thus occupied, I endeavored, in the hope of finding water or something green, to climb the wall of rocks before us, and succeeded in doing so.

But what was my dismay when, on reaching the desired summit, I saw nothing, as far as my eyes could reach, but a barren sandy plain, with not even a bush or a green leaf to be seen. Fainting with fatigue, I threw myself on the ground; after some time I came to myself, and looked around—despair seized me, and I was about to cast myself from the rock into the sea, when the recollection of my unhappy companions, who looked to me for advice and encouragement, and of my wife and children, who depended upon me for their support, brought me to my senses. Instead of burying myself in the water, I only took a bath in it, which refreshed me exceedingly, and I descended again to my men with a lighter heart. As they had found no water in digging, and had every where struck upon rock, they desisted, and we determined to pursue our weary way.

It was noon when we all stood before the steep height which I had climbed in the morning, and which seemed to us, in our exhausted state, perfectly inaccessible; we therefore laid down in the shadow of an overhanging cliff to rest and to escape the rays of the sun, which had so heated the air that we could hardly breathe. No breath of wind was stirring, and a hot mist rose from the damp sand. We were so worn out that neither thirst nor our sad thoughts could keep our eyes open; we were buried for two hours in a death-like sleep, during which a soft

breeze sprang up from the sea that refreshed us somewhat. We clambered up the rocks on our hands and knees ; I had prepared my companions for the sight of the desert above, but the actual prospect of the immense waste so affected them, that they involuntarily sank upon the ground, crying out, "All is over with us ; here we must breathe our last, after such horrible suffering, such superhuman exertions ; we shall find here neither water nor food, neither man nor beast, nothing can exist here." All the moisture left in our bodies flowed over at our eyes ; but when the salt tears rolled down over our cheeks, we could not refrain from catching them upon our fingers, and then moistening our tongues, which were now almost as dry as tanned leather, so that we could with difficulty articulate intelligibly.

I urgently entreated my despairing comrades to proceed slowly a little farther, as we might still find help. The soil was very hard and stony, but at last we came upon some bitter plants about the size of a man's finger, which we dug up with some difficulty with our sticks. They were very dry, but tasted well, and we only lamented that we had no more of them. Towards evening we discovered the traces of camels, with here and there human footsteps, and after sunset we noticed the light of a fire not very far off. We were once more inspired with hope, but as we were utterly unable to take another step, we took up our quarters for the night upon a spot where the sand was soft, firmly convinced that the next day we should reach some human habitation. By sunrise the next morning, we continued our journey, and had not gone far, before, on

ascending a sand hill, we saw right before us, on a level open place by the sea, a drove of camels and a crowd of Arabs, who appeared to be engaged in watering their cattle.

VI.

As soon as they observed us, a man and two women hastened towards us; I went to meet them with two of my men, and bowed myself to the earth before them, beseeching their sympathy by signs. The man held a drawn sabre in his hand, and made as if he would cut me down with it, but as I bowed in token of my entire submission, he proceeded, without further delay, to tear my clothes from my body, while the two women did the same to my companions. In the meantime, about forty Arabs with their wives came up, and stripping the rest of my men to the skin, divided us among themselves, giving us to understand that we were now their slaves and must obey them. We were then led along, or rather, driven with sticks to the place where the camels were feeding, although we were so weary and wretched that we could scarcely drag one foot after the other. As I, naked and barefoot, could not walk as quickly as the woman who was driving us desired, I showed her my mouth, which was perfectly dry and quite white. She immediately brought a great wooden basin of water, and placing it on the ground, made us kneel down around it, and dip our heads into it as if we had been camels. I now found out how much easier it is to give good advice than to follow it; I had often warned my men if they found any water,

after their long thirst, not to indulge in it too freely, but now I drank huge draughts myself, and suffered torments for my indiscretion for the next two days.

We begged the Arabs for something to eat, but they were suffering themselves for want of food and appeared to be very sorry that they could not satisfy our hunger. They afterwards gave us some sour camel's milk which tasted more deliciously than the greatest delicacies had ever done before.

After our new masters had taken possession of us, on the following day the caravan made preparations to continue our north-easterly progress through the desert. Each of us was mounted, amid the shrill laughter of the women, on the back of a camel, and advised to hold on by the long hair of the hump. The back of the animal upon which I was perched, was as sharp as the edge of an oar, while his body, distended with water, was so round that my legs stretched out across it, could find no firm hold, and I was afraid every moment of slipping off his steep back behind. My unfortunate companions fared no better. The rough gait of the camels, urged to their utmost speed by the women, was like the laboring of a small skiff upon a stormy sea, and so violent that the skin of the inner side of our legs and feet was soon flayed off, while the rest of our bodies was covered with blisters, caused by the heat of the sun. Thus sore from head to foot, suffering too from hunger and thirst, we rode all day long over the level, stony plain. At last the night drew near, and as the cool night wind congealed the blood that had hitherto flowed from our feet, and rendered our wounds much more

painful, and as the women neither heeded our entreaties to be allowed to alight, nor noticed our sufferings, we let ourselves down, at great peril, from the backs of the camels while they were trotting at full speed, and endeavored to persuade the women to give us a drink of water. But they were not only deaf to our heart-rending cries, but they urged on the camels so that we were obliged to run as fast as we could to keep up with them.

My courage now left me again; I cursed my unhappy fate, and repented that I had not thrown myself into the sea rather than have trusted to the mercy of such unfeeling wretches. If I could have procured any weapon I should have put an end to my life. I even searched for a large stone with which to shatter my skull. But at last this fit of madness passed away, and I reflected that my life belonged to the power who had given it, and that in his justice and mercy he would do with us as seemed to him best. Quite resigned, and not even heeding the pains that racked my frame, I again mounted my camel, and have never since broken the resolution that I then formed of never lamenting my fate, whatever it might be, and never losing courage. With this determination I also endeavored to inspire my companions. We had hitherto entreated our guides loudly that they would have compassion upon us, and as we were silent, they feared to lose us in the darkness of night, and saw that we were all well mounted again, although they continued to drive the animals forward with the same speed, until at midnight we arrived at a spot where they encamped for the night. To shelter ourselves from the damp cold night wind, we crowded together

as closely as possible, but in vain did we look for sleep, which alone could soothe our pain, lying as we were, on the ground, which was covered with small sharp pointed stones.

After the women had milked the camels in the night, we each received about a pint of fresh milk, which warmed us and appeased, in some measure, our hunger and thirst. In the morning we again received a cup full of milk, which hardly sufficed to moisten our mouths, and were instantly ordered to prepare for moving on. I cannot even now think without shuddering, of our wretched condition, especially as to our feet; but we rode patiently on and had proceeded some miles when we saw some tents in a small hollow, and joined our masters, who had ridden on before. The rest of the horde appeared to be collected here, and when they heard of the arrival of the strange men, the women came curiously out of their tents to see us. Of course, naked and covered with bruises, we could not but seem to them wretched and disgusting, a fact of which they made us sufficiently aware by distorting their ugly faces and spitting.

Soon after noon the whole caravan was again in motion, but towards evening halted again at a small oasis, where a considerable number of men was assembled, who expressed some sympathy for our sufferings, and induced our masters to provide a tent for us, into which we all crowded, not a little rejoiced to be again united. In the meantime about a hundred and fifty people, of all ages, collected around the tent, and placed themselves in circles of from ten to fifteen each, with legs crossed under them, to discuss

us. After a long discussion, an old man approached me, and asked me, in very bad Spanish, which he rendered intelligible by signs, what my name was, whence we came, and how we had happened to fall into their power. As in the course of the conversation he showed himself quite an intelligent man, I related to him circumstantially our miserable story, and told him that my name was James Riley, and that I was the captain of a North American vessel, which had been wrecked upon their coast. He appeared to understand perfectly all that I said. I also assured him that he should receive a large ransom if he would carry me and my men to Morocco, but he shook his head, and intimated that Morocco was a great way off, and that no food for the camels was to be found on the journey. After this conversation he returned to his people, but I did not entirely relinquish all hope of regaining our freedom, although I endeavored in vain to inspire my companions with a like trust.

Day after day we continued our journey with our masters in this manner, without reaching the place of our destination; the desert always presenting the same appearance, very like the sea in a dead calm. Gradually the provisions and water came to an end, and it may easily be conceived that we poor prisoners suffered most severely. Often we received nothing during a whole day but a few drops of milk, and when we were driven to declare that we were too hungry and tired to proceed, they drove us on with blows and threats.

I vainly attempted to work upon the sympathy of the women, and obtain a drink of water from them; they





laughed at and mocked me, and when I continued my entreaties, drove me from the shadow of the tent, so that I was compelled to lie in the heat of the sun at high noon. To add to all this, a great negro slave, belonging to my master, a coarse bully of a fellow, undertook to tease us in every possible way, calling me "captain," with great mock respect. His witticisms of this kind were greatly applauded by my master's family, to please whom he exerted himself in this way. Sometimes his jokes were cruelly rough, and he even used to poke our wounds with a pointed stick, to show the Arabs what miserable creatures we were, not to be able to endure even the heat of the sun. My men determined often to give him a deserved chastisement for his impudence, but I dissuaded them from doing so, lest we should give our masters a pretext for still more rough usage of us.

As my companions were more exasperated than I at the conduct of the negro, they were also more tormented by hunger, and resorted to the most horrible means to satisfy it. Thus I was once obliged to tie the hands of one of the men behind his back, that he might not gnaw his own flesh, and another time I discovered, just at the right time, that two of them had enticed a child of four years old to some distance from the tents, and were about to kill him with a stone and devour him. I rescued him with difficulty, as they were burning with a desire for his blood. "We will willingly die for it afterwards," they replied to my entreaties and representations that we should all be murdered cruelly by the Arabs, if they persisted. God be praised, I was at last able to convince them that it was

far more manly to die of thirst and hunger than to become cannibals.

VII.

Our affairs were in this wretched condition when, one day, two Arabs with several well-laden camels, approached our camp. They made their weary beasts kneel down, dismounted, and seated themselves opposite my master's tent. As the men were absent on a hunting, or rather a marauding expedition, the women came out to receive the strangers. As soon as the latter observed them, they rose and greeted them with the words, "Peace, peace be with you!" to which salutation the women replied in the same words, and then went to work and erected a tent for their guests, into which they carried their saddles and all their baggage; among this last were two skins of water which they brought.

The strangers remained in the meantime sitting upon the ground beside their weapons, for each had a good double-barreled gun that shone like silver in the sunlight. After finishing their work, the women seated themselves beside the men, and asked them, as I gathered from my small knowledge of Arabic, which I had been diligently attempting to learn, whence they came, how long they had been on the way, and what goods they had with them. After their curiosity had been satisfied, an old woman, in whom I had never before discovered a trace of sympathy for us, came to me, and gave me to understand that Sidi Hamet, one of the two strangers, came from the dominions of the Sultan of Morocco, and could, if he would, buy

me and carry me where I might return to my wife and children.

As my master would soon return, I went without further reflection to the strangers' tent, with a cup in my hand, and begged Sidi Hamet, pointing to my parched lips, for a little water. He looked at me, and asked if I were the captain. I nodded assent, and he then requested his brother to give me some water. But as the latter did not appear inclined to obey, he took the cup himself, poured about a pint of clear crystal water into it, and said, "Drink captain!" I greedily emptied half the cup, called down Heaven's blessing upon him for his humanity, and turned to carry the rest of the water to the tent, where one of our sailors lay, worn to a skeleton, suffering the last cruel pangs of hunger and thirst. But Sidi Hamet signified to me that I must drink the water myself. Still, when I told him as well as I could of the misery of my unfortunate companion, he kindly let me go. It was perfectly clear, the first good water that we had tasted since we had left our boat. It was a luxury indeed; it gave the poor sailor new life, and his sunken eyes flashed in their sockets. "That is magnificent water," he said, "and must come from a better land than this; if we were only there, and could have a good drink, I might be saved, but now I shall not survive to-morrow."

In the meantime our masters returned, sat down with the strangers and conversed with them until dark, when they all withdrew to their tents. For reasons unknown to me, I and my companions were not permitted to sleep in our tents, but were thrust forth without shelter or cov-

THE DESERT.

ring, into the cold damp night air. About the milking time, our master, quite an old man, brought us, not without some show of anxiety, a pint of milk for each one, which was better than any we had ever had before, and which saved my poor companion from death. It was the first nourishment that our master had given us for three days, and I gathered from his attention to us, that he was unwilling to lose his property by death, and had hopes of selling us to the strangers. That they would buy us all I very much doubted; I therefore determined to use every exertion to have the youngest of our sailors, who was called Horace Savage, bought with me. He was the son of one of my dearest friends, and had been entrusted to me, after his father's death, by his mother, to whom I had solemnly promised that I would care for him as I would my own child. The fulfilment of this promise lay next my heart at this moment.

The following day Sidi Hamet called me to him, made me sit down beside him, and began to question me concerning my country and my misfortunes, and I rejoiced that I had made such progress in Arabic as to be able to make myself intelligible to him. I told him that I was the father of five children, and that my oldest son, Horace, was with me in captivity. I described our shipwreck to him; our horrible sufferings in consequence, and mingled sighs and tears, and every expression of love and despair in my narrative. I had a man of intelligence and feeling before me, and although my story could not have been very exact or clear, yet he understood me so well that he shed tears, contrary to the custom of the Arabs, who consider all

weeping as womanish. Ashamed of his weakness, he said at last that bearded men should shed no tears, and drying his eyes he rose hastily and left me.

As I had succeeded in awakening his sympathy, I hoped by liberal promises of money, to awaken his avarice also, and to persuade him to buy me and my companions and carry us out of the desert, as soon as I met him alone again. I proceeded to carry out my plan, and promise him a large ransom if he would buy me and my companions and carry us to Mogadore or any other sea-port town in Morocco, where Europeans or Americans were to be found.

"I cannot take the others," he said, after some hesitation, "but how much will you give me if I buy you and take you to your friends?"

"A hundred dollars," was my reply.

"Have you money in Mogadore, or do you expect to wait there until you can receive some from your own country?" he asked further, by signs and words.

"My friend in Mogadore," I replied, "will certainly pay you if you take me to him."

After some remarks betraying doubt as to whether I was not deceiving him, he said at last, with great solemnity: "Well then I will buy you, but if you are deceiving me (here he made a very intelligible gesture with his hand) I will cut your throat myself—remember."

In vain did I entreat him to buy Horace also, whom I called my son, nor would he hear of purchasing any of my companions, insisting that it would be impossible to carry more than one through the desert. At the close of our

conversation he enjoined it upon me to tell neither his brother, my master, or any other Arab, of his intention, and then left me.

The next day the whole horde continued their journey to the northwest, in company with the two strangers. When in the evening my masters' wives erected his tent, they always erected one for Sidi Hamet. As I was now frequently with him, I lost no opportunity of entreating him, on my knees, to buy my companions. I was soon so happy as to see my purchase money, which consisted of two coarse mats, a blue haick, and a bushel of ostrich feathers, handed over to my old master, who seemed well pleased with his bargain. The same day Horace came with his master to our tent to bring something. I hastened towards him, embraced him with tears, and shared with him some snails which I had found in the morning, and which were almost our only nourishment. Sidi Hamet, who was present, doubted no longer that I was really Horace's father, and told me that in two days he should start for Mogadore, but that he had endeavored to buy my son in vain, for his master would sell him at no price.

"If that is the case," said I, "leave me here, and take my son to Mogadore; I will be a faithful slave to his master as long as I live. You will receive the same sum for him that you would for me, and will then send him to his mother, whom I cannot see again without him."

"By Allah!" cried Sidi Hamet, "you shall have your son."

VIII.

To effect this purchase the whole horde was collected together; the transaction lasted the whole afternoon, and was several times so warm that blows and even sabre-cuts were interchanged. In the evening I learnt that Horace had been purchased at a high price, and his master had been forced by his friends to give him up to Sidi Hamet. I now redoubled my exertions to induce him to buy my other companions, and promised him a large ransom for them; but he always refused, saying that our road lay through a most unsafe part of the country, where, if he had any quantity of slaves with him, he should be murdered for them by the wild robber Arabs. Nevertheless I succeeded at last in persuading him to buy three more of my companions. All further entreaties were in vain, for Sidi Hamet declared that he had now invested his whole property in us, and that if I had deceived him he was a ruined man. I was therefore obliged, in the presence of his brother, a surly, disagreeable man, whom Sidi himself called a bad fellow, but who had assisted in purchasing us, to repeat solemnly my promise, and the exact amount of our ransom, adding that I would willingly give myself up to death, if I should be found to have practised a fraud.

Refreshed and strengthened by the milk that Sidi Hamet begged for me from my old master, and yet more by the hope of a speedy deliverance, I felt like quite another man, although we had very little food, and could sometimes find nothing but snails with which to appease our hunger. We were, therefore, not a little rejoiced when

Sidi Hamet determined to slaughter a camel for provision for our farther journey. We obeyed with alacrity his orders to collect a heap of dry brush during the day. Towards midnight he showed us a hollow, where we could make a fire, secure from the prying eyes of our neighbors. My master and two others then led up an old camel, which was too weak to follow the drove, and which they had bought for a mat, and made it kneel down. They then made a slip knot in a rope, which they put round his neck just under his chin, and drawing his head to the left side, fastened the rope to his tail. Then Sidi Hamet opened a vein in the right side of his neck, and let him bleed to death. The blood was caught in a copper kettle, and boiled, being stirred all the time until it was about the consistency of the liver of an ox, when they took it off the fire, and handed it to me, saying "eat Riley!" I did not wait to be bidden twice, but set to work with my companions; our enjoyment of food bordered on gluttony.

Although the night was far advanced and our business had been conducted with the greatest secrecy, several of our hungry neighbors discovered it and came around us, to assist, as they said, in the slaughter of the animal. Our delicious food so attracted them that, spite of the prohibitions of our master, they possessed themselves of a considerable portion of it. They helped, very officiously, to skin the camel and take out the entails; then they cooked all the bowels without washing them, together with the lungs and liver, in the dirty water that they found in the stomach of the beast, trying it every moment to see if it was done, while half a dozen hungry men, who pretended

that their hospitality would not allow them to stand idle while their guests were at work, cut up the camel, and contrived in the darkness to carry off almost half of it. Our masters, when they discovered the theft the next day, let it pass without notice, for it is a law among the Arabs to feed the hungry even if they suffer for it themselves. In the morning we dried the flesh and packed it away, but we baked the bones for our masters, who broke them between two stones and sucked out the marrow.

Sidi Hamet provided us with some articles of clothing, and after we had taken leave of our companions, with heavy hearts, and held out to them the prospect of being speedily set at liberty through our exertions, we set off, taking a southeasterly course that we might find some spring that would yield us a supply of water. Soon the aspect of the desert changed, and instead of the hard soil covered with stones, we saw around us now, nothing but small burning hot heaps of sand, into which our feet sunk at every step. We had preferred walking to the weary riding, but the heat of the ground compelled us to mount the camels, and from their high backs we discovered as far as the eye could reach, countless high sandhills; soon we were in the midst of them. Terror seized us at the sight of these mountains of loose sand which lay around us on every side like drifted snow, sometimes several hundred feet high, and often threatened to bury our little party alive. There was no path to guide us out of this labyrinth, and the wind which had cooled us refreshingly when almost fainting under the vertical rays of the sun was now our most dreaded enemy. The sand, whirled

about by the wind, sometimes wholly impeded our progress; we could not even see each other in the thick cloud of it that enveloped us.

So the days passed on amid the severest sufferings, for a month; Sidi Hamet provided for us as well as he could under the circumstances, but his brother Seid was continually threatening and maltreating us; the two brothers were ceaselessly disputing about us, and their quarrels increased as we approached nearer the Morocco boundary. One day as I and my companions were wandering on, faint and exhausted, only kept alive by a dim spark of hope in our hearts, Seid suddenly commanded us to stand still; Sidi Hamet, who was riding on a few steps before us, noticed it and commanded us to proceed; then Seid seized upon Horace and one other of our company, declared that they were his property, and that he was going to sell them to an Arab who had been travelling with us for several days. Then Sidi Hamet's anger was kindled; he sprang from his camel, rushed upon his brother and freed my two companions. Like lions the two brothers now fell upon each other, wrestling furiously, they attempted to throw each other upon the ground. As this did not succeed they seized their guns, retired a few paces apart in angry haste, and took aim; the least pressure of the trigger and both would have fallen; we stood dumb with horror.

"God in heaven!" I cried, "have mercy upon us and upon these brothers, that they may not commit murder!"

At the same moment I heard two shots, and thought they must both have fallen, but I soon saw that Sidi Hamet, having quickly recovered his mastery of himself,

had fired both barrels into the air, while, baring his breast, he advanced towards his brother with a firm step, and said touchingly :

"I am now unarmed ; shoot if you wish to slake your anger in your benefactor's blood ; your brother's heart does not tremble before your ball."

Seid, overcome by this unexpected turn of affairs, laid aside his gun, and both brothers seated themselves upon the ground to decide the dispute in words. But they could not agree, for Seid would not relinquish his claim upon Horace.

"You shall not separate the son from the father," cried Sidi at last, angrily. "I have sworn it !"

"Then I will destroy him !" shouted Seid ; raging, he sprang up, seized Horace by the throat, and hurled him with such force upon the ground, that he lay like one dead. Overpowered by the most heart-rending anguish, I sank down beside him ; he soon recovered himself, and though severely bruised, did not appear to have sustained any further injury. Seid's anger was somewhat appeased, and they postponed the decision of the dispute to a more fitting time

We now continued our journey with all the expedition possible, and although we were continually ill-treated by Seid, and once very nearly fell into the hands of some Arabs through his means, we at last reached Mogadore in safety, where we were ransomed by the English consul, a very humane man, supplied with every thing needful, and sent to Gibraltar, whence we soon returned to our home in an American vessel.

After I had seen and embraced my family, I hastened to Washington, the seat of government, and took the necessary steps for freeing my unfortunate companions, whom I had left in the desert. They were all found, and ransomed, after enduring the most incredible hardships.



Shipwreck and Starbation.

IN the great Gallery, at Paris, there hangs a finished picture, by Gencault, one of the most famous of modern artists, which no one can contemplate without horror and deep emotion ; it represents the shipwreck of the French frigate, "Medusa," which was wrecked on the African coast in the year 1816. The artist has not drawn upon his fancy for the details of his masterpiece, but has adhered strictly to the truth of the following narrative, which we have heard from one of the survivors of the shipwrecked crew.

On the 17th of June, 1816, the frigate "Medusa," of forty-four guns, bound for Senegal, and having on board the governor of the French possessions in that place, and four hundred men, mostly soldiers, set sail with four other vessels from a French port, and after a prosperous voyage came in sight of the promontory of Bogadore and the low coast of the desert of Sahara. The captain, Chaumaneys, one of those distinguished individuals who owe their posts rather to the influence of their friends and relatives than to any superior knowledge or merit of their own, joked with the passengers, and amused himself with the sailors, while an ignorant officer, who had gained his confidence, governed the vessel in his place, and regarded the coast

that they were approaching with indifference, although it is one of the most dangerous on the face of the earth.

Some better informed officers on board, looked on with dissatisfaction, and at last distinctly declared that they should either run upon the coast, or be wrecked upon the sand bank of Arguin, so dreaded by all mariners, but they were laughed at for their fears.

During the night the ship that sailed nearest in our company, made us repeated signs to be careful; but so great was the negligence of our watch that they did not heed them, and even when the light hanging at the mast-head went out, it was not lighted again. The following morning the better managed vessel had vanished. A young ensign who had hitherto attentively observed the course of the frigate, now declared repeatedly that we were already upon the shoals, but the conceited under-officer refused to listen to the young man who pretended to be wiser than he. In the meantime the color of the water changed; thick bushes and green plants were seen floating along side, and the waves seemed to be mixed with sand. The lead that they threw out at last, at first shewed only eighteen, and soon after only sixteen fathoms; the captain, who was at last made aware of these suspicious circumstances, gave orders to crowd sail and to turn and face the wind; but, unfortunately, it was too late, for while the vessel was turning, the rudder struck; it was soon pushed off, but a second and third shock followed and the vessel remained sticking fast.

Although it was high tide, the lead showed only seventeen feet of water; universal dismay pervaded the whole

vessel, and terror was exhibited in the strangest way; here were fear-distorted countenances; there, faces deadly pale, but calm; some stood motionless as if turned to stone; others lay upon the deck without power to move. Aroused from the first numbing fear, many broke out into a shriek of despair; others cursed aloud those whose ignorance had caused the misfortune; only a few were composed, and among these, two women, the wife and daughter of the governor, particularly distinguished themselves.

All exertions to get the vessel afloat were vain, as the captain had neither self-possession nor knowledge, and the crew, convinced of his want of capacity, were in no hurry to obey his contradictory orders. On the 5th of July, after we had lost a whole day in ineffectual exertions, as night drew near, dark clouds appeared, and a stiff breeze arose, which grew more and more violent, and raised huge waves; the vessel labored fearfully, and we expected its destruction every minute. In the night it was wrecked and the keel split into two parts. The rudder broke off and only hung in the chains, where, tossed to and fro by the waves, it struck against the stern of the vessel and shattered the floor of the cabin so that the water had free access to the hold.

At daybreak the water in the hold was already from eight to nine feet deep, and it was determined to leave the vessel, and to think only of the preservation of those on board. But as it was impossible for the six boats that we possessed to hold four hundred people, they constructed, by the advice of the governor, an immense raft out of the masts, poles of the sails, and other pieces of the wreck.

It was to be loaded with two hundred men and provisions, and then the boats were to take it in tow, and draw it to land, where a caravan might be formed which could proceed to the French possessions at the mouth of the Senegal. The plan was wisely conceived, and might have had the most fortunate consequences, but, as we shall see, it was not carried into execution.

The raft was completed the same day. Two great masts formed the two long sides, other masts in the middle gave firmness to the whole, and small pieces of wood connected the layer; in front two poles were so arranged as to make a pointed end, and the whole was bound together by strong cables. But as the raft was scarcely sixty feet long, and only about twenty broad, it was impossible that it should hold two hundred people, still less the necessary provisions.

They had, with praiseworthy foresight, made a list of the people and provisions destined for each boat, and for the raft; but as no one thought of obeying orders, the embarkation was conducted in the most disorderly manner, each endeavoring to rescue himself in the surest way. The provisions, too, were dispensed in the most inconsiderate fashion; the raft was provided with wine and meal in abundance, but no meat or other provisions of any kind; a bag of biscuits, that was thrown down at last, fell into the sea and was so drenched with salt water that the contents were a perfect dough.

Towards evening the sign for getting on board was given, but scarcely had fifty men descended to the raft when it sunk almost two feet; they immediately threw

the meal casks overboard, and retained only six casks of wine and two of water. When the whole crew were on board it sank again about three feet, so that those in the back and front part of it stood up to their hips in water, and were so crowded together that no one could move a step. No one had thought of a mast, and the sail that was thrown down to us, as we pushed off, was entirely useless, as we had no rope to hoist it with. There were a hundred and fifty people huddled together upon the raft, and among them about a hundred and twenty soldiers, who were armed only with swords, as from fear of a mutiny, none but the officers had been allowed to carry fire-arms. The boats were crowded full, and yet seventeen people remained behind on the wreck, either because they would not trust themselves to the frail, over-loaded skiff, that pushed off last, or because they were too much intoxicated to think of their safety.

At first we sailed along in the most orderly manner; the boats took the raft in tow, and the commanding officers in them swore not to forsake us, but if no rescue were possible, to die with us. The coast was about fifteen leagues distant, and was seen from the boats before sunset. From this moment those in them appeared to consider only their own safety; one after another they dropped the rope that bound us to them, and finally even the last boat, which contained the governor, followed this cruel and shameful example.

II.

We were now left entirely to ourselves, and our condition upon the bare raft, with neither masts, sails, nor rudder, was indeed a desperate one. But the officers soon recovered themselves, and succeeded in inspiring the soldiers and sailors with some self-confidence; one of the latter had in his possession a little pocket compass, which we hailed with delight as a dear friend, but our joy did not last long, for the compass was carelessly dropt into the sea and lost. Our greatest distress now arose from the want of food, as no one had eaten any thing since our departure from the vessel; some wine was therefore poured over the salt-soaked biscuits, and this was divided among all the men, who, somewhat strengthened by this refreshment, exerted themselves to erect the half of a bowsprit for a mast, and provide it with a sail, for which purpose they used the fragments of the ropes by which we had been towed along, which still hung to the raft. The sail caught the wind very well when it came from behind, but in order to approach the land we were obliged to take it from the side, so that our raft was tipped up fearfully, one side sinking into the water, while the other was elevated above it.

In the mob of soldiers there burned a fierce desire for revenge upon the boats that had left us in the lurch, and could we have come up with any of them, a bloody scene would have ensued. The day faded quietly away, and we entertained the hope of reaching the coast in a few days at least. In the evening we joined in prayer, and even the

rough men, who had been filled with thoughts of revenge only a short time before, learned to pray in this hour of need. After prayer each experienced new faith, we all felt our courage increased, and found consolation with Him who is ever present and ready to befriend the unfortunate.

We could not yet relinquish the belief that the boats would row quickly to shore, disembark their crews, and then turn back to relieve their unfortunate companions whom they had left upon the raft. In this hope we saw the day depart. After sunset the wind rose, and set the waves in motion; the raft was thrown hither and thither; the soldiers, unaccustomed to the sea, were thrown about by every wave, and cried out fearfully, so that the sailors fastened various ropes to the raft, to which the soldiers clung, and some even lashed themselves down. At midnight the wind grew fiercer, huge waves rolled over us and threw the men upon each other. Their shrieks mingled with the roar of the sea which now tossed the raft on high and then hurled it down to the depths. Some shrieked aloud; some prayed, and others made vows, which they were to fulfil after their rescue; all prepared for death, took leave of each other, and called upon God for mercy.

Towards morning the wind subsided somewhat, and the sea became more quiet; but a horrible spectacle was presented to our eyes. Several unfortunate men had slipped into the holes in the raft, and being unable to extricate themselves, had miserably perished; others had been lost in the sea; in all, twenty people were missing. Although each was occupied with his own safety in this dreadful sit-

uation, an instance of filial love drew tears from all eyes. Two young men extricated an old man from under the feet of the others and then recognized him for their father. At first they thought him dead, and their grief was expressed in the most heart-rending cries; but they soon found that he yet breathed, and we used every means that were in our power, to restore him; he soon came to himself, to the unspeakable joy of his sons, who clung to him and covered his neck with kisses.

While this scene was enacting, two ship boys and a baker calmly took leave of their companions, and committed suicide by jumping into the sea, boldly as it might seem, but in reality it was a cowardly and despairing act, or perhaps the result of the insanity that had already begun to appear among these wretched men. Some imagined that they saw land; others, that vessels were coming to our relief, and at any of these imaginary discoveries they would burst out into shouts of joy.

The second day that we passed upon the raft was perfectly clear, and the friendly aspect of the heavens inspired us with fresh courage; most of us were firmly convinced that the boats would soon appear. But when the evening came and the comfortless night followed, all seemed changed. Not only did all hope vanish, but the spirit of rebellion reigned instead; no one would obey orders and our former prudence was turned to despair. Dark clouds again veiled the heavens and the wind increased so that the sea raged and foamed more fearfully than on the foregoing night. Huge waves rolled over us, throwing us into heaps upon one another; fortunately, we had the wind on our

backs so that the force of the sea was somewhat broken by the swiftness of our course; still the waves beat upon us from before and behind, and carried off some men spite of all their exertions in clinging to the masts that composed the raft; all gathered together in the middle of our vessel, as that was the point of least danger, and crowded so closely that several were stifled. As the raft continually turned its broadside to the wind, it stood almost upright, so that in order to keep the balance, one was often obliged to rush towards the side that was high in the air, spite of the foaming waves.

In this extremity the rage of the soldiers awoke again, and as they considered themselves lost, they determined to enjoy their last moments and to drink their fill. They threw themselves upon the wine casks, cut great holes in them, and filled their tin cups, which had been given to them on board of the frigate, as often as they pleased with the contents, utterly disregarding all the commands of their officers. When the wine had increased their fury and they were thoroughly intoxicated, they formed a plan of destroying the raft and thus releasing themselves and their companions from their misery. Scarcely was the plan formed when they hastened to carry it into execution. One of them, by birth an Asiatic, a gigantic fellow with short curling hair and a broad flat nose, who had already made much mischief by his rough and violent temper, stepped to the edge of the raft, with an axe, and began to cut the ropes that bound it together. We rushed towards him to put a stop to this senseless project; the maniac raised his axe against the officer who endeavored to push him

away, but instantly paid for his madness with his life that was terminated by a sword cut. The mutineers now seized their swords and knives and rushed upon us. All who held their lives dear, seized also their weapons, and another soldier who raised his sword against an officer, was killed.

This unexpected resistance somewhat surprised the rebels; they grew quieter, but bidding us defiance, retreated slowly to the end of the raft, to carry out their intentions there. One of them pretended to stoop and cut the rope through with his knife. As soon as we saw this we rushed upon him, and threw him overboard, with another man who attempted to defend him. Now the fight became universal; part of the mutineers cut and tore up the sail, and then threw down the mast, which in falling shattered the leg of an officer, and prostrated him unconscious upon the raft. The soldiers immediately shoved him overboard; we drew him up and placed him upon a cask, but he was pushed off again by the rioters, who tried to put out his eyes with a pen-knife. Enraged at the sight of such barbarity, we pressed upon the monsters, sword in hand, broke through their ranks, and killed many of them. After this second combat the fury of the soldiers suddenly gave place to the most abject cowardice; many of them fell upon their knees and begged for mercy, which was granted them.

It was now midnight, and as we believed that order was finally restored, we returned to our places in the middle of the raft, but were upon our guard, and did not lay aside our weapons. About an hour afterwards the muti-

neers, who appeared to be entirely beside themselves, arose and rushed upon us again with swords and knives; those of them who had no weapons bit with their teeth, so that several of us were quite badly wounded. We numbered only fifteen, but we kept so well together, and fought with such a scorn of death, that we once again gained the victory over our opponents, although they were five times as strong in numbers, and threw many of them overboard.

These superhuman exertions deprived many of us, even those whom we had always considered as the most self-possessed and collected among us, so entirely of all presence of mind, that they scarcely knew what they were doing. Sometimes, for a moment, indeed, the fearful reality flashed upon them, like lightning from a thunder-cloud, but they were haunted most of the time by the loveliest images. One imagined himself in the midst of the most beautiful Italian landscape; another said, very seriously, "I know that the boats have forsaken us, but be comforted, I have written to the governor, and in a few hours help will arrive." There was need of the greatest self-command to keep from being thus bewildered, for whoever gave himself up to such fancies was lost. Thus it was with most of the unhappy soldiers, for they were restrained by no consideration. Some of them plunged into the sea, crying, "We will soon return and bring you help." Others aimed blows at the waves, as if in the delirium of fever, not knowing what they were about, and others fell upon their companions with their swords, calling loudly for their favorite dish, a roast fowl. The mad-

ness was so universal that most of us did not know in the morning whether a fight had really taken place in the night, or whether we had only dreamed it. But all were overcome with weariness and lamed in every limb.

III.

When the day at last broke, we found that, in this fearful night, sixty men had disappeared, so had the sword, the ocean, and a desire for death raged among the shipwrecked ; of our party only two were missing, but several were wounded, and our clothes were all cut to pieces. The deepest dejection was legible upon every countenance, and many shed bitter tears over their hard fate. As the sun rose the sea became more calm ; we replaced our mast, and did our best to steer for the coast, which we several times thought we perceived.

The mutineers had destroyed, in their fury, two casks of wine, and our whole supply of water, so that only a small cask of wine yet remained, and the daily measure for each man was of course diminished, at which a murmur arose among the soldiers. We were all so weary with the exertions of the past night that we could scarcely stand up ; and, although the raft had been so much lightened that it did not sink as at first, yet it was still under water, so that we could not lie down. Hunger tormented us yet more ; we tried to catch some fish with the bent bayonet of one of the officers, but in vain ; one fish bit at it, but swam off again.

Hunger deprived the soldiers of all humanity, and they resorted to the most horrible means to sustain their

wretched lives. At a given signal they fell upon the bodies of some of their companions who had either died or been killed during the previous night, cut them in pieces, and devoured them upon the spot. At first we shuddered at the idea of this horrible repast, but at last, urged on by the fiercest pangs of famine, we partook of it, and even dried the pieces in the air to make them more palatable. A few only could not bring themselves to any thing so horrible, for a long time, and preferred devouring linen rags or hat-felt; any thing upon which there was any grease or dirt; but in the end the love of life prevailed; all overcame their aversion, and took their portions greedily.

Our hope of rescue diminished every hour; we looked anxiously around every moment but could descry neither shore nor ship. The day was fine, and we had not indeed to contend either with our companions or with the sea. So we took some rest, but rest that was worse than wakefulness, for we were tormented by the most fearful dreams, and the moans of those who were thus disturbed, waked those standing near them from their stupor. The night was calm also, but the water reached to our knees and we were obliged to sleep standing, and so closely crowded together that we formed one immovable mass. When the fourth day broke we found twelve more men dead; the living, who saw in them their own future fate, laid one body aside for food and threw the rest overboard.

The evening of this day brought us a blessed relief; a quantity of flying fish fell upon our raft and were caught in the holes in it. We fell upon them, and threw the remainder, about three hundred, into an empty wine cask.

In catching the fish we discovered in one of the holes of the raft, a flint, some lint, and some powder, and we succeeded by means of these and some linen rags, in making a fire. An old cask served us for a hearth, after we had covered it with some very wet articles to prevent its being burnt through, and placed it upon another cask to be above the water. We now cooked our fish and eat them with the greatest relish; but as this meagre supply soon came to an end, we again had recourse to the human flesh, which lost some of its repulsiveness by being cooked. We were soon obliged, however, to eat it raw again, for the bottom of the cask was burnt through, and besides, we had no more fuel.

The next night, as the weather was very fine, and the sea smooth as a mirror, might have passed very quietly, but another mutiny broke out in which several soldiers took part, who had until now, befriended our party. This outbreak was caused by avarice, a passion which one would not dream could have existed among men in our situation. We had collected our money and all our articles of value in a bundle and hung them upon the mast. The mutineers wished to possess themselves of this treasure, for a negro among them had assured them that we were now close upon the coast, and they determined to throw us into the sea. A Spaniard gave the signal for the attack; standing by the mast, he drew a cross upon it with one hand, while with the other he brandished a knife above his head. Our faithful sailors immediately seized him and flung him overboard, and another combat ensued, which was the more dangerous as we did not know now who were for us

or who against us. We, however, drove the rioters back, and succeeded once more in restoring order. After the cause of the mutineers was lost, a servant of one of our officers, who had taken part in the mutiny, seized the only remaining axe, and after in vain attempting to cut the rope that held together the forepart of the raft, plunged with it into the sea.

With intense longing we awaited the morning of the sixth day, and when the sun rose, its rays fell upon only thirty people yet living on the raft. We had lost five of our faithful sailors in the last combat, and the remainder were all wounded more or less seriously. We were besides in a most wretched condition, the sun and the sea-water had blistered the skin of our legs and feet, and many of us were so covered with bruises and gashes that we were shrieking with pain every minute; only twenty at the most were able to move. The wine, our last refreshment, could, with the greatest economy, only last four days longer, and even this nearly failed us. Two soldiers had secretly tapped the cask and were drinking the wine through a straw. They were, however, soon discovered, and as it had been decreed beforehand that any one guilty of such a deed, should be thrown into the sea, the law was instantly executed.

Thus our number was diminished to twenty-eight, and of these, thirteen were so seriously wounded that it was more than improbable that they would live even a few days longer. The remaining fifteen entered into a mournful discussion and decided that even if the boats had reached the French possessions and sent out a ship in search of us,

several days must elapse still before it could reach us. It was, therefore, all important to hold out as long as possible, and when we considered that the daily allotment of wine consumed by the sick, deprived us of our last means of support, without benefitting them, we arrived, after long consideration, in which despair guided us, at the horrible determination of throwing our wretched fellow-men into the sea that we might have a supply of wine for six more days. Three sailors and a soldier undertook the cruel business; we turned away our faces and wept over the fate of our unfortunate companions.

It was all the more frightful as every one saw clearly what his own fate would be should he become disabled, for now the law was proclaimed: "We must save those who can be saved, and destroy all who are beyond the hope of rescue." This law, in direct opposition to God's law, saved us, however, from destruction, for when in six days succor really appeared, only a very small quantity of wine remained.

Had we retained all the sick on board, our supply would have been consumed several days beforehand, and in our weak condition we could not possibly have survived twenty-four hours.

But we were all filled with such horror, that to ensure quiet, we threw all our weapons into the sea, with the exception of one sword, which we kept to take the place of a knife or axe, if we should need one.

IV.

The following day was a sad one for us, for even in our sleep the remembrance of the cruel death of our companions haunted us, and we often prayed Heaven to end our lives also. Our condition upon the raft was much more comfortable, for, by the great diminution of our members, we gained more room, and as the weather remained calm and clear, we could improve our accommodations somewhat. We therefore exerted all our remaining strength in tearing up some of the boards in the fore-part of the raft, and constructing, by means of them, a kind of floor in the middle, upon which we laid all the articles of clothing that we could do without, to form a softer couch for our weary limbs. This contrivance protected us somewhat against the waves, which still broke over us continually, and caused us great suffering, especially in our legs, which were covered with bruises and wounds. Our worst torment was a burning thirst, which the hot rays of the sun increased. We tried to quench it with salt water, but this only appeased it for a moment to cause it to return with greater fury.

In this extremity one of the officers found, by chance, a small lemon; as he tried to keep it for himself, and was not to be moved by our entreaties to share it, the indignation of his comrades began to show itself at his selfish behavior, and he would have fallen a victim to his greediness if he had not yielded in time. We contended just as seriously about the division of whatever we could find that was eatable. All these bickerings were

accompanied by the most desperate threats, and blood would often have been shed but for the interference of those who were calmer and more self-possessed. One of us discovered in his pocket a bottle of medicine for the tooth-ache, which he husbanded very carefully, and would only give us each a few drops in the hollow of our hands. It was a mixture of all kinds of herbs, tasted quite pleasantly, and quenched our thirst for some moments. Some of us held a piece of tin in our mouths to induce a little moisture by means of it; others filled their hats with salt water, bathed their heads and faces with it, and experienced from it a beneficial effect; most of us sucked up our portion of wine through a quill, and contended that in this way our thirst was allayed for a longer time than if we drank it at once out of our cups.

On the 16th we believed ourselves to be very near to land, and three of the boldest of us agreed to endeavor to reach it by means of a mast about thirty feet long, which we broke off of the raft. Upon this we nailed little pieces of board to prevent it from turning round, stuck into it a pole with a little sail tied to it, and supplied it with a kind of rudder that we manufactured with our sword, out of a piece of an old cask. The attempt was to take place on the following day, and our bold companions received their whole portion of wine, which, for want of a better vessel, was poured into a boot. After this machine was completed, we made a trial of it, but it turned over when one of the sailors stepped upon it, and showed us the folly of the attempt. There was nothing left for us but to await death calmly upon the raft. Night came again, and we were

filled with the darkest forebodings; we had scarcely three measures of wine left, and we had for some time experienced such an unconquerable disgust at the human flesh that we had soaked in salt water and dried, that the mere sight of it caused a shudder.

On the morning of the 17th of July the weather was quite clear; at sunrise we all prayed devoutly, and were drinking our wine, when suddenly an officer discovered a ship in the distance, and with a cry of joy announced the discovery. Although the vessel was so distant that we could scarcely distinguish the tops of the masts, an indescribable delight filled our minds; we considered ourselves already safe, and gave thanks to the Almighty. But now arose the question, how to make our low raft seen from so great a distance. We immediately collected some sticks of wood, to which we tied handkerchiefs and cloths, and helped a man up the mast to wave these little flags. More than half an hour was passed between hope and fear; some thought that the ship gradually approached, and others maintained that it receded; the latter were unhappily in the right, for it soon vanished entirely. The deepest dejection ensued upon our joyful anticipations, and we envied the lot of those who had died at our sides.

After this bitter illusion we determined to await death calmly, and erected a kind of tent with a piece of sail, under which we were somewhat protected from the burning rays of the sun. Here we conceived the plan of scratching a short account of our fate, which should be signed by all upon a board with the point of our sword, in the hope that it might be picked up somewhere, with the

fragments of our raft, and convey to the government and our families some intelligence of our mournful fate. Thus we passed about two hours, when one of us went out of the tent to look round him once more, but instantly returned with a loud cry. Joy beamed from his countenance; he stretched out his arms towards the sea, and breathing with difficulty, could scarcely stammer out the word at last: "Saved! a ship!"

We immediately left the tent, and even those whose sore feet and legs had prevented their standing for some days, managed to creep out to regale themselves with a sight of the ship which, her sails all set, was bearing down upon us at scarce a league's distance. We embraced each other with a rapture that bordered on frenzy, and tears of joy rolled down our wasted cheeks. Each seized some piece of cloth and waved it that we might be seen by the vessel, which, however, must have seen us for some time, as it approached us steadily. Our joy was increased when we saw the French flag floating from the mast, and recognized the vessel for the brig *Argus* which had sailed from France for the Senegal in company with the *Medusa*.

The brig now lay to and put out a boat which took us in and carried us on board, where we met others who had been shipwrecked in the *Medusa*, and had deserted the raft. Deep emotion was painted on every countenance and tears of sympathy filled all eyes. Imagine fifteen wretches, almost without clothing, the skin flayed from their limbs, their whole bodies burnt by the sun, and their faces fearfully emaciated! Our hollow, wild-rolling eyes, and long beards must have given us a frightful

appearance; we were indeed only the shadows of men, and ten of the fifteen could scarcely move. They gave us excellent meat broth immediately, into which they poured wine, to make it even more nourishing; they tended us most tenderly; our wounds were bandaged, and on the following day several of those most severely ill among us could set upright. Misfortune still pursued several of us, for the room next to the kitchen, where they lay, caught fire and they would have perished in the flames if the fire had not fortunately been extinguished just in time.

Some of the boats which had so shamefully deserted the raft reached the coast on the following day, where the crews landed to continue their journey towards the French colony by land; others directed their course directly to the mouth of the Senegal, which they happily reached. The brig immediately received orders to weigh anchor and hasten to the succor of the shipwrecked; they coasted along the shore, and supplied those who had landed with provisions, but could not succeed in finding the raft. They were already returning when on the morning of our rescue the wind changed, and the captain had the vessel turned round once more; two hours afterwards they discerned something from the mast-head and soon recognized it for our raft. Another smaller vessel had gone to the rescue of the seventeen people upon the stranded frigate; but contrary winds detained it and when, after fifty days, it reached the wreck, only three men were found on it alive. Each of these kept themselves secluded from the others, and when in their search for food, which had been soaked and spoilt in the salt water, they encountered

one another they threatened each other with their knives.

We reached the Senegal the same day that we had been found, and were received in the colony with great kindness and sympathy, even the negro slaves wept bitterly when they saw our miserable, reduced condition. Six of our number died soon after, notwithstanding the greatest care; the nine who survived returned as soon as they were strong enough, to their native country.

We add to this narrative of the shipwrecked sailor, that most of his companions were ill for the rest of their lives, and the captain immediately upon his return to France, was tried before a court martial for his cowardice and unpardonable negligence, and was judged unworthy of his post and expelled from the service.



The Little African's Adventures.

A LARGE village in one of the most beautiful and fertile valleys of the interior of Africa is my birth-place ; it must be very far from the coast, for I do not remember ever having heard, during my childhood, of the sea or of white men. My parents possessed quite a large estate and a multitude of slaves, and as I was the youngest of seven children, I was naturally my mother's favorite, and she took a great deal of pains with my education. From my earliest youth I practised constantly, shooting with a bow and arrow, and hurling the javelin. Thus I grew up to my eleventh year, when an end was suddenly put to my happiness.

One day, when my parents had gone as usual into the fields to labor with the slaves, and no one was left at home but myself and one of my sisters, who was about a year my senior, two men and a woman climbed over the wall that surrounded the yard in which we were, seized us both, gagged us so that we could not scream, and ran with us into the nearest forest. Here they bound our hands, and carried us on until the sun went down, and we reached a little house. Here they unbound us, but stupefied with fatigue and terror, we could not eat, and soon found some relief from our cruel fate in sleep. The next morning we

continued our journey, and arrived, after travelling all day through a dense forest, at a place that seemed familiar to me. I soon saw several people, and began to scream out to them with all my might, but my shrieks produced no effect except to cause our persecutors to gag us again, and put us into a bag until we were out of sight of any one. At night they again offered us something to eat, but we refused it, and found a mournful satisfaction in crying in each other's arms the whole night long. But alas! even this poor comfort was taken from us, for the next day they tore my sister away from me, and carried her away, leaving me in a state of perfect despair. I wept and sobbed, and for eight days eat nothing but what was forced down my throat. At last, after travelling many days, they sold me, in quite a pleasant country, to a wealthy herdsman. This man had two wives, and some children; they all treated me kindly, and took great pains to console me, especially the elder wife, who looked something like my mother. Although I was far from my own home, these people spoke my language. My master was, by trade, a smith, and my heaviest labor was to manage the bellows for him. I think the metal in which he worked was gold, for it was of a beautiful light yellow color, and was worn by the women upon their wrists and ankles.

I had not been quite a month with these people, before they trusted me to go alone any where. I used this liberty to find out every thing that I could concerning the road that might lead me to my home. I often went in the cool of the evening, with the girls to the fountain, and helped them to fill their jars with water, and I then

observed where the sun rose and set, and learnt also that my father's house lay toward the rising of the sun. I intended to seize some fitting opportunity, and start off in that direction, for grief for my mother and friends weighed upon me, and my love of liberty, always strong, was so increased by my state of servitude, that I could not even bear to sit down to eat with free children, although I was treated in every way as their companion.

While I was meditating my plan of escape, a provoking occurrence put an end to all my hopes. I used sometimes to assist an old slave woman in the kitchen, and take care of the poultry. One morning, as I was feeding the chickens, I thoughtlessly threw a pebble at one of them that killed it on the spot. The old slave missed the chicken, and when I told her frankly what had become of it, (for my mother had taught me never to tell a lie) she flew into a rage, said I should suffer for it, and went straight to tell her mistress. I feared a whipping, and as I had never been struck at home, the idea of such a disgrace was so horrible to me, that I ran off and hid myself in a wood near at hand. They searched for me all day long unsuccessfully, although they were several times so near my hiding-place that I could hear them talking distinctly. From what they said, I learnt that I could never succeed in reaching my home, if I had attempted it, but would certainly fall a prey to wild beasts, or into the hands of slave-dealers. I therefore gave up my intention, and when night came on, and I began to be afraid of the snakes that I thought I heard hissing in the leaves around me, I slipt back into the house, went into the kitchen, and

as I was freezing with cold, lay down in the warm ashes, fervently praying that death might soon end my woes. I was hardly awake in the morning, when the old slave came in, and was much surprised to see me again. She promised to intercede for me with my master, who soon made his appearance, and after administering a slight reproof to me, told the slave to take good care of me. But after this they all seemed displeased with me, and soon sold me.

I was now carried again through frightful forests, where I could continually hear savage beasts roaming around us. The people who had bought me, when I was tired, carried me sometimes upon their shoulders, and sometimes upon their backs. From time to time we arrived at convenient, well built huts, in which travellers and merchants could lodge very comfortably. In this way we travelled many miles, until one evening, to my surprise and delight, my dear sister was brought into the hut where we were to lodge for the night. When she saw me, she shrieked and rushed into my arms. Neither of us could speak, and we embraced silently. Our meeting touched the bystanders, and they left us to talk together in perfect freedom. But this delight only lasted until the next morning, when my dear sister was taken from me, and carried off forever. I was now more wretched, if possible, than before. The little relief that her presence had been to me was gone, and my own sufferings were increased by the fear lest her's might be greater, and I should not be with her to soothe them.

The same day I was sold, and after journeying through a quantity of small villages, arrived at last at a town that

appeared to be very wealthy and was situated in the most charming country I had ever beheld. There I ate, for the first time, sugar cane and cocoanuts, which last I thought more delicious than any thing I had ever tasted. The money of the inhabitants consisted of little white shells about the size of a finger nail, and for a hundred and seventy-two of these coins they sold me to a rich widow who had a son about my age and size. I was washed and anointed with perfumed oils, and when noon came I sat down to dinner with the son of my mistress in her presence. This astonished me. I did not expect to be treated so kindly, and my pleasant circumstances almost made me forget that I was a slave. There were several slaves in our household, and we practised shooting and hurling the javelin every day. I spent two months in this pleasant mode of life, so like what I had enjoyed in my dear home that I was quite reconciled to my lot and began to forget my former trials; I even expected to be adopted as a son by the rich widow, when suddenly the dear illusion was dispelled. Without the least warning I was one morning awakened, and while my dear young master and the rest of the family were asleep, I was sold and hurried away to new trials among strangers.

Hitherto, all the people that I had seen were like those of my own nation in language and customs, but now I was carried into the midst of a people differing entirely from any of whom I had ever heard. They offered no sacrifices, adored no deity, never washed their hands before eating. They cooked their food in iron vessels, and had European swords and muskets, which I had never seen in

my country. The men used to adorn themselves with great scars, and they filed their teeth sharp in front. They tried to induce me to submit to this latter operation, but I obstinately refused, for I hoped still to live again among nations with more reasonable customs. At last I reached the shore of a large river, which was covered with canoes, in which whole families lived. At this I was greatly astonished, for in my country I had never seen any quantity of water larger than a pond or a little brook, and I was somewhat terrified when they put me into a canoe and rowed down the stream till nightfall. We then landed and some made a fire on the shore, while others remained in the canoe all night long. I was not a little surprised when I saw not only men but women plunge into the water, dive to the bottom and then rising swim all about. After breakfast the next morning we again embarked and sailed down the stream. Thus, sometimes journeying by land, and sometimes by water, through all kinds of country and people, we arrived, six or seven months after I had been kidnapped, upon the sea coast.

II.

The first object that greeted my eyes here was a slave-ship that was lying at anchor waiting for its cargo. This sight filled me with astonishment that was soon changed into terror. It were in vain to attempt to describe my sensations when I was carried on board the vessel. Some of the sailors seized me and examined me so roughly to see if I were healthy, that I felt sure that I had fallen among demons who were about to kill and eat me. The color

of their skin, so different from what I had ever seen before, their long straight hair, and their strange speech, all confirmed me in this belief. Actually, what I saw and feared at this moment, threw me into such a state of agony, that if ten thousand worlds had been at my disposal, I would willingly have given them all for the power of exchanging my condition for that of the poorest slave in my native country.

I looked around and saw a great kettle hanging over a fire, around which many other negroes were standing with an expression of pain and terror upon their faces; I was now sure that we were all to be cooked, and in my extremity fell fainting on the deck. When I came to myself, several blacks came to me and tried to comfort me, but in vain. I at last summoned sufficient courage to ask whether these white men with red faces and long hair were going to eat us. They replied that I had nothing of the kind to fear, and one of the crew handed me a glass of brandy; but I was so afraid of the man that I would not take it from his hand; one of my countrymen, who had brought me to the ship, took it from him and handed it to me; I tasted a few drops, but instead of strengthening me it made me more confused and frightened. My countrymen soon departed, and left me alone in my despair.

All hope of ever again seeing my dear home, now more than ever dear to me, was at an end. The uncertainty of what misfortunes might be in store for me increased my grief, but I was not left to myself long; I was carried below, where the air was so close and filled with such a disagreeable smell, that, weakened already by the brandy, I called loudly

for death to relieve me from such suffering. Two white men now offered me something to eat, and when, disgusted with all food, I refused it, one of them threw me down and bound my feet, while the other beat me most unmercifully. It was the first time in my life that I had ever been beaten so, and dreadful as the water had seemed to me, I would gladly have thrown myself into it if I could have got over the side of the ship, but we were carefully watched when we were not chained, and if any attempted to throw themselves overboard or refused to eat, they were unmercifully beaten, as I was several times.

Some days afterwards I found some of my nation among the poor blacks on board, and this consoled me a little; I asked what was to be done with us; they replied that we were to be taken to the country of the white man to work for them. This again gave me some comfort, for I thought if there is nothing worse than labor in store for me there is no cause for despair; yet I still feared lest they should kill me, for I had never seen anything so wild and fierce as the aspect and behaviour of these people, and nowhere had I witnessed such acts of barbarity exercised not only towards us blacks, but also towards the whites. One day while we were allowed to be on deck, I saw a sailor bound to the mast and flogged so cruelly with a thick rope that he died under the lash, and then was thrown overboard like an ox. My fear of these monsters increased. I expected to be soon treated in the same manner, and expressed this fear to my countrymen, who said all that they could to console me. I asked whether these people had no homes, and whether they always lived in these great

boxes, and was told that these were not their homes, but that they came from a very distant country.

"But!" I asked further, "how comes it that we have never heard of them in our country?"

"Because they live so far away from us," was the reply.

I now inquired what made the ship go, but my countrymen could not satisfy me on this point; they supposed they said that the ropes that we saw which tied the cloth to the masts made it go, and the white men had a magical instrument that they let down into the water when they wanted to stop. I firmly believed that the white men were spirits, and was more desirous than ever to escape from them, but we were so closely guarded that such a thing was not to be thought of. As long as we remained near the shore we were allowed to be upon deck, and one day to our great astonishment we saw a ship coming towards us with spread sails. At sight of it the whites raised a shout that filled us with terror; the greater as the ship grew larger as it came nearer. Suddenly it put out the anchor and stood still; we were firmly convinced that this was effected by magic. Then a boat was put out, the strangers came on board, and the people on both vessels seemed very glad to see each other. Some of the strangers shook us by the hand and made signs to us, which however, we did not understand; probably they meant to tell us that we should soon arrive at their country.

When at last our vessel had got on board its full cargo of blacks, preparations were made for departure with a fearful noise, and we were all sent below, that we might

not see how the ship was managed. Sorry as I was to leave the deck, I could have reconciled myself to this had not the air in the hold, where all the slaves were confined, been perfectly pestilential. Imagine the heat of an African climate in this small room crowded with blacks. It was so unhealthy that many of the slaves became ill and died. The shrieks of the women, and the groans of the dying, combined to render the scene more horrible than can be imagined. Fortunately I was soon so weak that I was scarcely noticed, and was allowed to lie on deck, and as I was so young they did not put me in fetters.

In this miserable condition I awaited daily the fate of many of my companions, who were thrown overboard while breathing their last, and I even longed for death to end my sufferings, for every thing I saw of these white men only increased my fear of them. One day they caught a great quantity of fish, and after eating what they wanted, threw the rest back into the sea, turning a deaf ear to our entreaties that they would relieve our hunger by giving us some. One or two of my companions were induced to steal some, but they were discovered and fearfully beaten. One beautiful day, when the sea was calm, and we were all allowed to walk on deck, two of my countrymen, who were chained together, seized their opportunity and jumped into the sea. Another fine fellow, whose chains had been removed in consideration of his superior intelligence, followed their example, and many others would have sought deliverance from their miserable fate in the same manner, had not the crew been all called on board to prevent them. The most discontented were

immediately sent below, and the ship's course stayed, while a boat was sent out to pick up those who had jumped overboard. Two were already drowned, but the third was rescued and flogged most severely.

As I was effectually cured of all desire of throwing myself into the sea, I grew somewhat more contented, and employed myself in observing every thing around me. The ship's charts and instruments, especially, provoked my wonder and admiration, and when the men allowed me to look through a spy-glass, and I saw the clouds approach and vanish, I was overcome with amazement, and believed most firmly that I was in another world, and that every thing around me was supernatural.

III.

At last we came in sight of land; the whites on board shouted loudly, and gave us to understand by signs that they rejoiced greatly. We knew not what to think until we ran into a harbor among quantities of vessels of all shapes and sizes. Although it was evening, many people came on board, and examined us carefully, sorting us out into different groups. They made us leap, and sing, and pointed to the land, signifying that we were to be taken from the vessel. In our simplicity we imagined that these monsters were now really about to eat us, and when we were again shut up for the night, we commenced shrieking and lamenting our cruel fate, refusing to desist until two or three old negroes were sent to us from the land, who told us that we should not be eaten, but would only be obliged to work hard, and that we should find many of our

countrymen on shore. This quieted us, and when we landed on the following day, we found ourselves indeed surrounded by negroes of every race and tongue.

We were immediately carried to the market house, and shut up like sheep in a pen. As every thing was new to me, I was filled with astonishment. The houses, built of stone, and several stories high, struck me with wonder. I had never seen such in Africa. But when I saw men on horseback, I could scarcely believe my senses, and thought that it must be the effect of the most skilful magic.

In a few days we were put up for sale. Notice was given with drum and trumpet, and buyers flocked to the market-place, and selected those that they liked. The noise and confusion, and the evil expression on the countenances of our purchasers, terrified us greatly; we again thought that our last hour was near. The purchases were made without pity or consideration. Mothers were torn from sisters, husbands from wives, friends from friends. I remember the forcible separation of several brothers, who had been always together during the voyage, which was heart-rending indeed.

I did not remain long upon this island, which I afterwards learnt was called Barbadoes, but was shipped for Virginia, with several others of my companions, who were too weak and emaciated to find a purchaser. We were much better treated than we had been on the voyage from Africa, and had plenty of rice and fat pork. We landed on the banks of a broad river, some distance from the ocean, where I saw very few blacks, and none with whom I could talk. I was set to work on a plantation, at weed-

ing, and my companions were sent in different directions, so that I was quite alone. There I was wretched, indeed, for I could neither understand or make myself understood by any one, and I did indeed long for death.

While I remained here, the master of the plantation was taken ill, and I was sent for to fan him. When I entered the room where he lay, I saw much to surprise and frighten me. At the door I was met by a black girl bringing his dinner, who was loaded with several strange iron machines. Among others, she wore one on her head that shut her mouth so closely that she could neither eat nor drink, and could speak only with the greatest difficulty. I afterwards learned that this ingenious invention was called a jaw-basket, and was a punishment for talkativeness or improper exclamations. I had no time to recover from my astonishment, when they put a fan into my hand, and bade me fan my sleeping master. When he slept soundly, I looked around the splendidly furnished apartment where every thing was so new to me. The first object that enchaind my attention, was a clock that hung over the mantel-piece; the movement of the pendulum, and the loud ticking, was inexplicable to me, and I was sure that it would tell my master if I did any thing wrong. But I was still more impressed by a portrait that was looking steadily at me; I had never seen any thing like it in my life, and I believed that here, too, magic was in play. As the figure remained perfectly quiet, I concluded that these whites had discovered a means of preserving their great men after death, that they might be offered up as sacrifices to the good spirits. Awed and terrified, I sat still until

my master awoke, and sent me away, to my great joy, for I was but ill at ease with these people, who appeared to me to live in an atmosphere of unholy magic. At this place they called me Jacob; on board of the vessel they had called me Michael, but my real name at home was Olandah Equiand.

In this miserable situation, where I had no one to speak with, life became every day more burdensome, and I should certainly have died of grief if the Almighty had not pleased to deliver me from such distress. A young man came one day to see my master on business, and saw me by chance in the house; I pleased him, and he bought me for about four pounds. He was, as I learned afterwards, a lieutenant in the British navy, but was at present commanding a merchant vessel, which was anchored further down the river. An elderly negro immediately took me before him on horseback—a new and most delightful way of travelling to me, and carried me down the river's bank to where the beautiful vessel lay at anchor. I was carried on board, and we soon set sail.

My fortune had now taken the most favorable turn; I had a hammock, in which I slept, and had plenty to eat and drink; every one on board treated me kindly, very differently from any of the other whites whom I had seen, and I began to think that they were not all of the same stamp. I had already learnt a few words of English, and after we had been several days upon the sea, I inquired of one and another where we were going. Some told me, either to make sport of me or from a desire to please me, that they were going to take me to my home; this gave me the

greatest delight; I thought over all the wondrous things I should have to relate to my father and mother. But I was soon undeceived and learned that we were sailing for England, the birth place of my master. He named me Gustavus Vasa, and although I remonstrated as well as I could, and told him that I wished to be called Jacob as before, he told me shortly that it was to be as he said, and always called me Gustav. At first I pretended not to hear and thus suffered many a box on the ear, but at last I reconciled myself to being called Gustav.

The ship was delayed by contrary winds and the voyage was uncommonly long; of course the rations grew smaller, and at last each man was restricted to a pound and a half of bread, about as much meat, and a can of water. The whole time that we were at sea we saw no other vessel, and only once caught a few fish. Some of the sailors and the captain said to me in joke, that they should have to kill and eat me, and in my simplicity, I took it all for earnest; grew very melancholy, and feared that each moment would be my last. While I was in this distress the sailors caught a large fish, and I was delighted, for I felt sure that they would eat it before they killed me; but to my consternation, they only cut off a piece of the tail, and threw the fish back into the water. I was now more anxious than ever; I was indeed afraid that these whites, whom I could not understand, would kill and eat me.

There was on board a young man about four years older than I, named Richard. He was an American by birth, had been very well educated, and was of a most amiable disposition. Before I had been many days on board he showed

quite a liking for me, and I became very warmly attached to him. The friendship commenced on this voyage continued as long as we knew each other, and never can I forget the faithful friend who, at the age of fifteen, possessed a soul superior to prejudice, and did not disdain to be the teacher and companion of a poor ignorant negro slave.

Once a man fell overboard in the night, and as they stopped the vessel, such a noise and confusion ensued that my great terror returned ; as I could not understand what was going on, I felt convinced that they were about to sacrifice me to the spirit of the waves, which were very high and stormy, for I could never believe that these whites were not arch-magicians. I did not close my eyes through the whole night, and although I was somewhat relieved when the daylight appeared, yet when ever I was called, I imagined that I must prepare for death.

Soon afterwards we met several very large fishes, which, as I afterwards learned, were called whales ; as it was just beginning to grow dark when they came in sight, they looked particularly frightful as they spouted up the water so that the deck was sprinkled. I believed them to be the rulers of the sea, and angry that the white men had made no sacrifice. I was strengthened in this belief by a sudden lull in the wind, which I was sure was occasioned by the fishes, and fearing lest I should be immediately sacrificed, I concealed myself on the forward deck. My friend Richard soon came to find me, and I asked him what those fishes were, and what they wanted. As my English was very imperfect I could scarcely make myself intelligible to him ;

still less could he comprehend me when I asked whether they were about to offer a sacrifice to the fishes; he told me that these fishes could easily swallow a man, and this was enough to terrify me almost to death. Before I could procure any further information the captain called Richard, and they stood talking and looking at the fishes, while the crew were busied setting fire to a tar barrel, which they were going to throw out to the fishes for sport. Richard told the captain of the fright I was in, and I was called, trembling and weeping, firmly convinced that my last hour was at hand. They made game of me and my terrors for a while, and then let me go, and threw the burning barrel into the water; as it was a very dark night the fishes were attracted by the blazing light, and to my unspeakable joy we saw no more of them.

My fears entirely vanished when at last, after a tedious voyage of thirteen weeks, we came in sight of land, and anchored at Falmouth. All on board rejoiced, and certainly, no one more than I. The captain immediately went ashore and sent us fresh provisions, which we were really in need of. We fell to without delay, and a long feast succeeded our weary fast.

IV.

When I arrived in England I was twelve years old; I beheld with astonishment the large buildings and paved streets of Falmouth; every thing that I saw increased my wonder. One morning when I went on deck I found it covered with white spots; as I had never seen any thing like it before, I ran to the helmsman and informed him that

during the night some one had strewn the deck with salt. He immediately perceived my ridiculous mistake, and asked me to bring him some of the salt. I gathered a handful of it, but felt a strange sensation of cold, and when he asked me to taste of it, my amazement exceeded all bounds. I asked him what it was, but could not understand when he told me snow. He inquired if we had not the same in our country; I said no, and curiously asked who made it; he replied that a great man in heaven, called God, made it, and I was again puzzled and in the dark, especially as I now saw the whole air filled with the white snow flakes.

Some days after our arrival, I went with several of the crew to church, and as I had never been in such a place before, my curiosity and wonder was unbounded. I asked about every thing as well as I could, and was told that here the God who made us and all things, was worshipped. I asked a thousand questions, but most of them were unintelligible, or so strange that they could not be answered. My friend Richard always understood me best, as well because I spoke to him freely and without fear, as because he explained every thing to me simply and with the greatest pleasure. What he told me about this God pleased me much, as far as I could understand it; but I was particularly pleased to see that these white people did not buy and sell each other, as is the custom with us blacks, and I concluded that in this respect they were much happier than the negroes. The superior understanding of the whites, which did not escape me, filled me with admiration, and great was my astonishment when I saw that they

never offered sacrifices to their God, and ate with unwashed hands. The slender form of their women struck me; I did not like it and thought my country women much handsomer.

I had often seen my master and Richard reading, and I was very desirous to be able to speak with books also, and learn from them about every thing in the world. I often took a book when I was alone, spoke to it, and then held it to my ear to hear its reply, but as it was always perfectly silent, I was extremely disappointed

My master was staying in Falmouth, at the house of a friend, who had a little daughter six or seven years old, who took a violent fancy to me, so that we were together all day long, took our meals together, and had the same servants to wait upon us. They treated me so kindly in this family, that I was often reminded involuntarily of the happy days that I had passed in Africa with my good little master. After I had been in this house some time, they took me again on board of the vessel, which was about to sail again with a fresh cargo, but the child wept so bitterly at my departure, that I was carried on shore to pacify her. I now began seriously to fear that they would marry me to her, and when my master asked me if I would stay with the little girl, I began to cry, and begged him so earnestly not to leave me behind, that they carried me on board again secretly by night, and on the following day we sailed for the island of Guernsey, on the coast of Normandy, whither our cargo was destined.

As I now lived among a people who neither disfigured their faces with gashes, nor filed their teeth to a point, as

some of my former African masters had done, I was glad that I had not complied with these foolish customs. At Guernsey I lived at the house of our pilot, who had several little boys and girls, and with them I passed many happy hours. I often noticed that the mother washed the children's faces, which then looked red as a rose, and I tried repeatedly to produce the same effect upon my face by washing it, but in vain. I was vexed that I never succeeded; I was as black as ever. The wife of the pilot treated me very gently and kindly; she taught me as she did her own children.

I remained several months in this pleasant home, until my master, who had received an appointment as first lieutenant on a man-of-war, came for me, and carried me to London. We had scarcely got to the mouth of the Thames, when the boat of a man-of-war came alongside to take away our crew, for it is the custom in England, as I afterwards learned, when there is need of soldiers in time of war, to provide for it in this unjust manner. This business is called pressing, and the officers and men engaged in it a press-gang. Every one on board hastened to conceal himself. I was terribly frightened, and could not understand what it was all about, but I immediately crept behind a chicken coop; the press-gang came on board with drawn swords, pulled the men out from their hiding-places, and threw them into the boat. At last my turn came; the man who discovered me held me up in the air by my legs, and they all made game of me, while I screamed and shrieked until the helmsman heard me, and came to my

rescue. He did every thing to soothe me, but I was not satisfied until the boat rowed away.

Soon after, to my great joy, our master carried us on board of his vessel, which was called "The Gazelle," and I was again amazed at the multitude of men and cannons that I saw here, but as I gained in experience, my wonder at what I saw decreased, and I soon lost entirely all terror of the white people. I went to the other extreme, and instead of being frightened at the fire-arms and weapons that I saw, I longed for nothing more fervently than a conflict with the enemy. All anxiety of any kind vanished from my mind. I was well contented with my lot. There were many boys beside myself on board, and we were continually together, and passed most of our time in play. One day all the boys were assembled on board, and divided into couples, that they might measure their strength by wrestling for the amusement of the officers. It was the first time that I ever received a bloody nose. I was greatly excited, and fought for more than an hour with my opponent, until we were separated, when thoroughly exhausted. I now joined repeatedly in these trials of strength, and the captain and officers used to encourage me in every way to do so.

V.

I had learned much of a sailor's duty, and could fire off a cannon very readily, but had never had the good fortune to assist in a battle, although we had coasted along the French coast for a long time, and had captured seventeen ships, which surrendered without any resistance. We now

returned back to Portsmouth harbor, and my master, to my great delight, carried me with him to the capital, which I had long desired to see. But my curiosity was destined not to be satisfied, for I had been seized with very painful chillblains in the cold climate to which I was so unaccustomed, and they grew so much worse that I had to be carried to a hospital, where the evil increased to such a degree that the physicians feared mortification, and tried to persuade me to have my leg amputated; but I obstinately refused to submit to the operation, declaring that I would rather die. My leg grew better at last without it, but just as I began to recover, I took the small-pox, and was obliged to keep my bed again.

I grew quite well, however, in a few months, and went to my master, who had been appointed first lieutenant on board a ship of war of fifty guns. A few days after we had set sail, an event occurred so sad in its warning, that it is yet indelibly impressed upon my memory. A young man, who was looking from the mast head one morning, for some trifle, cursed his eyes in the usual thoughtless way common on board of the ship. Scarcely had the curse left his lips, when a little grain of dust flew into his left eye; by evening it was violently inflamed, the next day it was much worse, and in a week he had lost it entirely.

Our vessel now joined a large squadron, and I saw my long cherished desire to witness a sea-fight about to be gratified, for one morning we discovered a division of the hostile fleet several miles before us. Although it was greatly our superior in strength, we immediately gave

chase, and came up with it in the afternoon. Our vessel sailed directly past the whole hostile fleet in order to come up with the admiral's ship, which was at the head, and carried eighty-four guns. Although we were fired upon repeatedly, we could not return the fire without the captain's orders, but were obliged to lie down flat upon the decks, until we came opposite to the admiral's ship, when we sprang up and gave him a broad-side. Our fire was immediately returned, and a fierce battle ensued, which lasted a long time. Deafened by the roar of the cannon, I stood still, trembling, and saw my companions falling on all sides; at last the line of the enemy's fleet was broken and the victory was ours. This was announced by a loud "huzza" from our men. We captured three vessels; the rest crowded sail and took to flight; we followed and drove them on the coast of France where they were wrecked. The admiral's ship took fire and blew up in the night with a frightful noise. I never saw a more terrible sight; for the space of one minute, the dark night was changed to clearest day, and a rolling crash, louder and more distinct than thunder, threatened to overthrow and shatter every thing around us. My post during the fight was on the middle deck, where it was my duty to supply one of the cannons with powder. Fortunately, I escaped unwounded, although the balls fell thick around me, and some of my companions fell by my side, literally cut to pieces. My master had been wounded and carried down to the physician, and although I was most anxious about him and longed to go to his assistance, I dared not leave my post, where I was for more than a half an hour in danger of

instant death. In many cases the bottom of the cartridge boxes was rusted through, and the powder from the magazine was all over the deck, so that we could scarcely prevent it from taking fire. My duty exposed me more than any other to the enemy's fire, for I had to run nearly the whole length of the ship to bring powder. At first I was as prudent as possible, and only ran just after the enemy had fired, but I soon found all precaution useless; the thought that the hour of my death was as certain as the hour of my birth, relieved me from all fear, and I continued my dangerous employment with renewed courage.

As our vessel had suffered greatly in the battle, and we had many wounded on board, we returned to the Thames, where I again stayed with my master in the family of one of his friends. I had now become quite a different person; the manners and customs of my new fellows no longer filled me with fear and dismay. I no longer regarded the whites as spirits, but as mere human beings, and I was very anxious to resemble them as much as possible. I had long wished to be able to read and write, and had often endeavored to learn, but I had not made much progress. Now that I was living in London I made known this desire to the family with whom we were staying, and they immediately sent me to school. As the ladies of this family were continually telling me that I could never get to heaven if I were not baptized I became very anxious again, for I had a very dim idea of a future state. I at last disclosed my anxiety to my master, and requested that I might be baptized; this he refused me for a long time, and his consent was only obtained at last through the

intercession of one of the family, to whom he considered himself under great obligations.

The cause of this singular behaviour was soon clear to me, and destroyed the good opinion I had formed of the whites.

Hitherto, it is true, my master had treated me with great kindness, although as it now appeared, from motives of self-interest. As soon as peace was concluded, he tried to sell me for the highest price he could procure. One day he took me on board of a ship which was about to sail for the West Indies, and carried me to the captain in the cabin. The captain asked me whether I knew him, and when I replied in the negative, said, "Well, you are my slave now." I declared that my master could not sell me either to him or to any one else.

"How so?" he asked; "did not your master buy you?"

"Certainly," I replied, "but I have now been several years in his service, and he has in his possession all the prize money that I gained in the war. I have never had a penny of it; besides I am baptized, and according to the laws of the land no one has any right to sell me."

The captain told me that any one who had put such nonsense into my head, had been making game of me, but I answered boldly that it was strange if other people did not know what law was as well as he. Then he told me roughly, that I talked too much, and that if I was not quiet and obedient, he had a quick way of making me so. I was too well convinced of his power over me to doubt what he said; the horrors that I had formerly endured on,

board of the slaver, occurred to my mind, and made me shudder. I said that I knew well that there was no justice for me among men, but that I hoped to find it in heaven, and then left the cabin, plunged in the deepest grief. My master then took from me my only coat, and without deigning even to look at me, got into his boat and sailed away. I followed the retreating boat with a tearful gaze, as long as it was in sight, and when it vanished from my gaze, I threw myself upon the deck, and gave myself up to the utter despair that filled my soul.

Thus far we have the poor negro boy's recital written by his own hand. He made many voyages to the West Indies, and other countries, under various masters, and at last succeeded in saving money enough to purchase his freedom. Then he retired to London, where by unceasing industry and enterprise, he became quite a wealthy man. At his death he left his considerable property to be devoted to the education of kidnapped negro children.



An Adventure

IN THE TIME OF THE CIRCASSIAN WAR.

THE Caucasus, a chain of high, rugged mountains, whose summits are covered with eternal snows, extend from the Caspian to the Black sea, a distance of one hundred and fifty miles. In wild and romantic scenery, calculated to awake admiration of nature in her most picturesque as well as sublimest form, they surpass the better known Alps and far-famed Pyrenees. Between their snow-clad summits are stretched immense fields of ice, and from the glaciers foaming cataracts dash down upon the rocks below, and losing their icy coldness as they proceed, the torrents are at length changed into calm brooks that wind like a thread of silver through the smiling vallies at their base. The steep declivities are clothed with dark and tangled forests, with many a fruitful valley spread between

For the protection of travellers on the highway which passes through these mountains, the Russians have established a chain of fortresses at certain distances along it; without this precaution there could be no escape from the marauding exactions of the robber chiefs, who dwell upon their rocky borders. No one journeys singly, but as in lands farther to the east, each one delays setting out until

a caravan is ready. Accommodating their day's march to reach one of these forts by night, where they remain until morning, when they set out guarded by a convoy of mounted Cossacks, and a band of foot soldiers, until they reach the next, where the same routine is observed. The road at first winds through narrow passes and deep defiles, where on one side the turbid Terek roars and rushes, while the steep rocky walls of the other are clothed with dark woods, between the trees of which frowning cliffs, beetling over the flood, threaten every moment to hurl their rocky masses into its foaming waters. The frightful sounds of the torrents as they dash from one precipice to another, and the mountain brooks as they burst through every obstacle that opposes their progress, the gloomy shadows of the forest through whose interlacing branches no sunbeam ever reaches the earth, or illumines the dreary mountain pass, the hoarse roar of the river as he urges his wild flood in rapid progress over rock and fallen tree, the shriek of ravenous birds, and the dread of a lurking enemy, fill the traveller's mind with terror and sad foreboding. At length the ascent begins; he leaves the dusky valley and the frightful Terek; the forests become less frequent and less dense, and rising to a higher region, he finds himself in a wide amphitheatre encircled by rocks. The higher he ascends, the grander the prospect becomes, chaotic confusion tells of the wonders of nature, and shows to man his own insignificance. Huge blocks of mountain stone are piled upon each other, pillar-like, as if to reach the clouds; some looking loose and far from perpendicular, seem almost to waver in the air, threatening to crush the

hapless passer by. Near the summit these rugged features give way to the glacier and ice field, that stretch like an illimitable sea around him, and if so happy as to pass them safely, the remainder of the journey is then pleasantly pursued through the valley that forms the entrance to the blooming and fertile land of Georgia. As he continues to descend, the air grows milder, the vegetation more luxuriant. Meadows clothed with richest green, gardens blooming with flowers, and fruit-laden orchards, cheer the eye of the traveller who less than twenty-four hours previous had been encompassed by icy winter, and spreading out a landscape of glowing beauty, fill his soul with rapture.

The countries bordering on these stupendous mountains are inhabited by a warlike and freedom-loving people, and although living under separate governments, are known by the general name of Caucasians. They are, however, the subjects of different dynasties, the most powerful among them being the Circassians. They are remarkable for beauty and strength of person, but disdaining the drudgery of agriculture, their favorite pursuits are robbery, the chase, and war. In open fight they are dangerous enemies, from their unerring aim as marksmen; in the clefts of the rocks, or gorges of their native hills, they are invincible. The Russians, since adding the whole region of the Caucasus to their vast empire, have been attempting to subdue them; although many years have passed the effort has been in vain. All they have been able to accomplish is the exaction of a mere form of submission, and by those fortresses along the road, where strong garrisons are constantly maintained, to keep guard over travellers, and

shield the agricultural community from the aggressions of these indomitable children of the soil.

Among the Circassian chieftains, no one was more distinguished for intrepidity and daring than Mansur Bey. One of his relations had been taken prisoner by a party of Russian soldiers, and carried to one of the fortresses, where he was treated hardly. He sought to escape, but was recaptured, and put to death. When Mansur Bey heard what had been done, he swore a fearful oath that he would exact blood for blood; nothing would satisfy him but to kill the commander with his own hand. Placing himself at the head of a small troop of followers, he sallied forth, and attacked the fortress. But owing to its advantageous position, and the strength of the garrison, it was almost impregnable; it was impossible to take it by storm, and the Russians kept too close a watch to be overcome by any stratagem. The besiegers were obliged to retreat with great loss. Mansur Bey, still more embittered by the failure of his project, renewed his oath, and set all his wits to work in order to decoy the commandant from the strong-hold. His plan was certainly a most daring one, and fraught with danger to himself, for he staked his own life on the game he was about to play, but he was willing to risk every thing rather than forego his determination of revenge.

After disclosing his plan to his followers, he again approached the fortress, fired several shots against it and then rode off at full gallop. He next pretended to reel in his saddle, and at last fell from his horse, thus making it appear that he had been wounded by one of the many

bullets sent by the besieged in answer to his own. His military bearing, his rich equipment, his garments of mail, and the boldness with which he acted throughout the whole of the war, induced the Russians to suspect—for they did not know him—that he was some distinguished chieftain. No sooner was he seen to fall than the commandant of the fortress, against all rules of prudence, came forth with a few riders, and dashed boldly up to the supposed wounded man, in order to take him whom they supposed to be a prize, prisoner. As they came up to the spot where Mansur Bey was lying, he raised himself up and with a sudden spring mounted up behind the Russian officer who was foremost of the party. Seizing him by the throat and tearing the bridle from his hand, he guided the animal with his prisoner to the place where his companions were in waiting. All this was done so quickly that before the Russian soldiers had time to think, it was too late to attempt the rescue of the commandant; before they recovered from their astonishment the Circassians and the prisoner had disappeared. After a rapid ride of some miles, they made a halt. Mansur Bey ordered the Russian commandant to be brought before him, reproached him with the murder of his kinsman, heaped terms of obloquy upon him, and ordering him to be disrobed, with one stroke of his sword severed his head from its trunk. He carried this bloody trophy of his cunning and bravery, back with him to his fastness in the mountains, leaving the body to be torn to pieces by the wolves and jackals.

Such audacity on the part, of the Circassians, drove the

Russians on their part, to deeds of similar boldness, such as in another war they found it hard to meet. Therefore, when the Russians fell into the power of this ruthless and vindictive enemy, made much more bitter by successful opposition, they knew a horrible lot was sure to be theirs, and so they on their part shunned no medium, however cruel, to avoid being taken prisoners. A few years ago, an officer bearing despatches of importance, was sent to the nearest fortress; a detachment of Cossacks accompanied him. They passed over the first part of the road without meeting with any thing to disturb them; but scarcely had they entered the next defile, when many shots were fired from a party under covert, upon the Russians. "I had just called out to my men," said the officer, in relating the occurrence, "to follow me, when a ball struck and wounded me, breaking both arms. I looked around and saw most of my Cossacks lying dead on the ground, and the others flying in wild confusion. My horse, frightened by the continued shots fired from all around me, was completely unmanageable, and ran off at full gallop. My arms being powerless, I sought to seize the bridle that lay on his mane, with my teeth, but I could not accomplish it; nothing, therefore, remained for me but to hold as fast as possible by the saddle. My horse dashed on towards the fortress, when to my great dismay, I saw a large tree with all its branches lying across the road a few yards before me. It was not possible that my horse could pass this barrier without stumbling, and in this case, I must be thrown out of the saddle. It was as I feared; his hind legs became entangled in the branches and he fell to his knees; with a strength

lent me by despair, I struck him with my spurs ; he started up, fell again, and only after repeated efforts made himself free. How I, with my broken arm and pain from many wounds, was able to maintain myself in the saddle, is a mystery I cannot even now comprehend. I succeeded, however, in reaching the plains ; my horse somewhat abated his speed, but owing to the great loss of blood I was sustaining, my strength was fast diminishing, and I felt near to fainting. In vain I mustered up whatever energies I possessed, to combat the sickness that was beginning to overpower me. My head swam, my eyes grew dim, yet I did not fall.

How long I continued in this situation I cannot tell ; I only remember that a feeling of coldness at my feet restored me in some sort, to consciousness. My horse was standing in a river, into which he had plunged, that he might drink. The water which came up to my knees was so grateful that I was greatly tempted to dismount and bathe, and it is probable I should not ultimately have been able to resist it, had not my horse began scraping with his feet, preparatory to lying down. I was sensible of the danger that threatened me ; once more I gave him the spur ; he dashed through the river, brought me in safety to the opposite bank, and then kept on at a rapid trot. I passed the next hours in indescribable bodily anguish ; the hot rays of a summer's sun poured furiously down upon me and filled my veins with fever, the torment of which was increased by the recollection of the cool water I had left behind. I looked around in vain efforts to find out where I was ; not a single feature of the country was

familiar; a thick cloud seemed spread before me, through which my eyes were too dim to pierce. In a little while I lost all consciousness; my limbs gave way, and I fell from the saddle. But some one caught me, and as they did so, the pain of my broken arms forced from me a loud cry; I stammered forth, as they afterwards told me, a few unintelligible words. They bathed my head and face with cold water; I recovered from my fainting fit, and as I looked up, saw with inexpressible joy, that I was surrounded by my own countrymen. My noble, faithful horse, as though possessing reasoning powers, had brought me on the right road to the fortress. They carried me to the hospital, where by good nursing and the skilful treatment of a young physician, I recovered entirely, and without losing either of my arms, as it was at one time feared I should.

The Ischutski.*

AMONG the many tribes of the Mongolian races which inhabit the dreary wastes of Siberia, are the Tschutski; entirely independent of Russia, by paying a small tribute of furs and sea calves, they live under their own laws and maintain the customs of their ancestors. Some of them live in wooden houses on the coast of the Northern ocean, and live by catching seals and sea dogs, whose flesh serves to nourish them, while they drive a profitable traffic with the skins and teeth, selling them at the fairs, where a ready market is sure to be found. Another portion draw their sources of subsistence from their herds of reindeer, having no permanent dwelling place, wandering from place to place, like the Tartars and carrying all their possessions with them. Their tents, however, are more roomy and convenient than those of the other Nomadic tribes; they are made of the dry skins of the reindeer sewed together, consisting of two apartments, one a kind of kitchen where a cooking kettle is always hanging over the fire; the other

* The Techuks or Tschuski, a hardy race, who in their rude retreat, have retained their independence, inhabit a peninsula jutting out on the North Pacific ocean, separated from America only by Behring's straits.—Tr.

is a sleeping room which they call a polog. The latter is larger and made of better skins, also sewed together and fastened down with wooden pins, but so low that a grown person cannot stand upright within, and not the least opening is left to admit light and air. In order to enter, one must lift up the skin at one end where it is not sewed together, and then creep through on all fours. A large pot, in which a quantity of train oil is burning, round a wick made of dried moss, stands in the middle of the tent, and serves to give both light and warmth, and so great is the heat it sends forth that the inmates require very little clothing.

A Russian officer gives the following description of a visit he made to a Tschutski family :

“ I was invited by one of the most refined of these Nomadic chiefs, to visit his family, and I was rejoiced to have an opportunity of seeing the inside of a tent and thus learn something of their house keeping-arrangements. I crept into the polog, but scarcely had I done so before I had reason to repent of my curiosity. Just imagine a narrow unventilated room, filled with the smoke of rancid train oil, which was burning in the lamp, and the odors exhaled from eight human bodies. The impure air nearly suffocated me, but retreat was impossible. The mistress of the tent and her two daughters brought in a kind of trough full of the roasted flesh of the reindeer, over which, in order to make it more palatable, they poured a quantity of train oil, and then invited me by words and signs to help myself without ceremony. A shudder passed over me at the thoughts of partaking of food so revolting, but rather than

offend my kind hosts, I forced myself, although in danger of strangling, to swallow a few mouthfuls.

“My entertainer, in the meantime, stowed away great masses of meat, and a proportionate quantity of its oily gravy, all the while expatiating in broken Russian on his wife’s skill in the preparation of this, his favorite dish. When at last I was able to take my departure, on leaving the smoky tent, with what delight I inhaled the fresh air; but in spite of all airing and brushing, the abominable odor of the Polog remained in my garments for many days.”

The Tschutski differ from the other Nomadic tribes in Siberia by their greater bodily size, exhibiting more fearless courage and daring, possessing besides an unconquerable love of liberty. Although honest, woe to the traveller whom they meet when out on some warlike expedition. They will rob him, without mercy, of money and clothes, and he may account himself happy to escape with his bare life. A Russian officer gives an account of an encounter which took place as he was returning to Europe, on one of the most remote borders of Siberia, where he had been stationed in garrison for many years. He thus writes to a friend:

“The Tschutski are a wonderful people. A tent made of skins, which they carry with them, is their home; their herds of reindeer serve to clothe, feed, and carry them from place to place. An unconquerable love of liberty distinguishes them from all other Asiatics. When assembled in the evening, round their blazing fire, their favorite and almost only recreation, after the fatigues of the day,

is to talk over the maintenance of their independence, or to counsel how to attack or meet a common foe. All their neighbors, the Yakuts, Turgasians, and the rest of the Nomadic tribes that are scattered on the snowy wastes of Siberia, have become civilized; that is, they dwell in one place, are subject to poll-tax, and a Greek priest and tax collector come to look after them once a year. The Tschutski say the one blesses and sprinkles them with holy water; the other robs and gives them the knout. They may die then of hunger, if they choose, for oftimes the spring fishing brings no profit. Entirely different is it with the Tschutski.

“If a party of these bold adventurers, clothed in their hairy garments of reindeer skins, start up from among the furze of their native moors, and attack a caravan, they spare none who may live to tell the tale. The travelling packman of Siberia, the Cossack from the Ural mountains, or the European wandering in search of discovery or novelty, all tremble before them; they would rather meet a troop of polar bears from Nova Zembla.

“When my time of service in Kamschatka was expired, and I was about to begin my long journey homeward, as our commandant gave me his blessing he said: ‘Against the cold thou art well provided, thou hast Kamschatkan boots, a cap for head, nose, and beard; thy sledge is lined with furs, and I have given thee two dogs to lie on thy feet to keep thee warm; I have provided thee against every thing except the Tschutski; I can do nothing to shield thee from them.’

“‘Well,’ I answered, ‘perhaps God will guard me, so that I can reach my Fatherland in safety.’

“And with this confidence in His unbounded providence that watches above all, I began my wanderings over more than ten thousand versts. Our caravan consisted of thirty men, and one hundred dogs. We were divided into eight sleighs, to each of which twelve well-trained Siberian dogs were harnessed. A Kamtschatdale, in snow shoes, ran before us to pilot the way. The position of the sun by day, or the stars at night, was his only chart to steer by, for upon this ocean-like plain of frozen snow, no tree nor hillock is to be seen. Did we stop to refresh ourselves and dogs, or to sleep, we pitched a tent, where we boiled some tea and ate frozen fish, but when it was high holiday with us, we added a bit of rough reindeer’s flesh; the dogs that drew the sledges were very well contented with dried herrings.

“For many weeks that we traversed this dreary snow region, we saw no human habitations except a few miserable huts occupied by peasants as miserable looking as their homes. After leaving the last hovel, under whose hospitable roof we had been refreshed, and thawed our half frozen limbs at its cheerful fire, we saw no dwelling, nor met any living creature for fifteen days. The cold was piercing, and vapors such as we see only on our most wintry days, arose from the snow, threatening such parts of our faces as we left uncovered. No sound interrupted the silence that reigned over the illimitable expanse, save that at times some solitary dog, half buried in snow, howled his complaint to the moon. Our monotonous

journey was, however, one day rendered more lively by the sight of our Kamtschatdale pilot returning at full flight. The caravan made an instantaneous halt; the Cossacks, seizing their weapons, sprang from the sledges, and drew up in military array, as if ready to give battle, and the dogs laid down on the snow howling piteously. I thrust my head through the opening in front of the sleigh, and glanced over the snow-blinding plain; nothing but glare and glitter met my eyes except at one point, where a dark spot, looking like a swarm of birds, seemed to be hovering over the waste.

“‘What is the matter?’ I at length inquired of our interpreter, who was running about wringing his hands.

“‘Nothing, at present,’ he answered in a tone of despair; ‘but there will be before long. All is over with us; there are the Tschutski!’

“A sudden thrill passed over me, but I thought ‘may God’s will be done,’ and so I resumed my former position in the sledge, determined calmly to await the issue. In the meantime the dark cloud came nearer, still growing larger, until at last a large troop of reindeer dashing over the snow, together with a number of men armed with javelins, were plainly visible. As near as I could guess, they numbered two hundred. Our Cossacks, although at first very valiant, and eager for battle, at sight of an enemy so disproportionate, lost all courage, and concealed their weapons, some of them trying to hide themselves by creeping under the sledges. The Tschutski, after raising a piercing yell enough to deafen us, and making a few arrows whistle round our ears, fell upon the caravan, and

with pointed lances threatened immediate destruction. Every one believed his last hour had come, and commended his soul to Heaven. Our leader still retained so much presence of mind as to endeavor to conciliate them; he offered, through the interpreter, a large present of glass beads, tea, and tobacco, but they only laughed at him as though they would have said, 'You offer us gifts of that which is our own; does not the whole caravan belong to us,' and then began at once to plunder, and in due form. They bade our people lay down on their faces; then ransacked the sledges, dividing all our stores of tea, brandy, tobacco, fish, weapons, merchandize, whatever we had, among themselves. When they came to my sleigh, they seemed surprised at the coolness with which I had been watching their proceedings; but my equipments, particularly my sleigh and clothing, which were of more costly workmanship than those of the rest, made such an impression on the Tschutski chief, that he asked the interpreter who I was. The latter, a pretty shrewd fellow, hoping to move his compassion towards the whole party, replied that I was a royal prisoner, who had suffered a great deal during a long banishment to Siberia, and the term of exile being expired, I was now on my return to Russia. The warriors listened attentively to the interpreter's story, and the chieftain asked many questions as to my life, offence, and future destiny, still manifesting, as I could plainly see, greater interest as the interpreter proceeded in the recital. Calling some of the oldest warriors aside, they consulted for a while together, and then communicating the result of their deliberation to the band, in

a few minutes the booty was restored to the several places from whence it had been taken. Our Cossacks ventured to lift up their heads and look round, then gradually arising from their prostrate position, the whole caravan resumed its former order, and without having been despoiled of the least article, was soon in readiness for our onward march.

"But our adventure was not yet at an end, for the sorcerer of the party, without whom they never travel, approached quite close to me, scratched a few strange characters on the snow, spun round them in a circle on one leg, keeping time to the movement with strokes on a drum. Having thus worked himself into a frenzy, with foaming mouth and every feature distorted, he fell to the earth, muttering a form of conjuration that filled me with horror, for he looked like one into whom an evil spirit had entered and was tormenting. After this by no means pleasant ceremony was ended, came another particularly flattering to me; the whole party of the Tschutski, with their leader at the head, advanced in rank towards my sledge, muttered a few words which I did not understand, and kissed their hands to me. This, the interpreter afterwards told me, was done in consequence of the oracular prediction of the sorcerer, who, according to the custom of the Shamans, had used the above mentioned incantation to know whether the fates were propitious, and so foretold that I should reach home in safety.

"Before we separated, the Tschutski presented me with some fine skins of reindeer and the Siberian fox; and I on the other hand, delighted that they had not harmed one of

us to the value of one hair, fully indemnified them by gifts of tobacco and packages of coral and strung glass beads. At last we parted, the horde of wanderers retracing the way to their own bleak steppes, we pursuing ours towards civilization and Europe, whose borders we reached without further adventure or molestation."

The Fair of Nishni Novogorod.*

NISHNI NOVOGOROD, situated at the junction of the Oka and Wolga, and on the highway from Moscow to Siberia, is a city containing thirty thousand inhabitants, but at the time of the fair it becomes the assembling place for more than three hundred thousand persons, who flock thither from all parts of Europe and Asia. As but a comparatively small number of those strangers find lodgings in the city, and also the magnificent bazaar, with its three hundred shops, is by far too small for all the merchandize brought thither to be exhibited, temporary houses and booths, made of boards, bark, or mats, are erected without the gates, and stretch like a long street for miles along the plain. The banks of the rivers are lined with boats, that serve for shops and magazines; and between the different selling places are innumerable eating houses, wine, beer, and brandy shops; theatres, menageries, and other places of amusement offer their allurements to the passers by.

It would be impossible by words, to give a true picture of the varied figures and scenes that appear at this fair, which bears a likeness to none other in the whole world. One may form some idea of the huge piles of merchandize

* The fair at Nishni Novogorod, in the south of Russia, is said to be the first in the world as to the amount and variety of the articles exhibited annually for sale. The quantity of goods sold at this fair are said to amount to ninety-four millions of rubles, about fifteen million pounds sterling.

which for six weeks are offered for sale in this busy mart, when we are told that the actual proceeds amount to more than a hundred millions of rubles. Every thing that could possibly be wanted, is to be found here, from the most expensive article of luxury to the most common which may be needed by the lowliest peasant. Business is carried on at this season on the most gigantic scale, and it is only to pass along the row of shops that you may be at once provided with all that is necessary either for comfort or superfluity. Old leather and costly furs, wooden chests and the finest mahogany furniture, Circassian coverlets and India shawls, boots and Brabant laces, old clothes and robes of costly embroidery, casks of brandy and diamonds, barrels of salted herrings and perfumes from Arabia, are all mingled together. In short, évery thing which one would have trouble to procure even in a large city, is collected in this wonderful market. Here a German, from the black forest, is exchanging a cuckoo clock with a ragged Cossack for a few rubles, whilst his neighbor, a smoking Italian, is flattering a haughty Bucharian in gold embroidered robes, into the purchase of a watch set with diamonds, which he values at hundreds of ducats. A Siberian is bartering several thousand hundred-weights of iron for a few pearls, and a Frenchman beside him is trading off some casks of wine with a merchant from Moscow.

If, then, this strange admixture of merchandize presents such a singular appearance, how much more so that of the persons who exhibit it, with all their variety of physiognomy, dress, and speech. Natives of every country of

Europe and Asia here mingle promiscuously, amongst whom the Russian, Greek, Turk, Jew, Persian, Bucharian, Circassian, Indian, and rude Baschkiran, plainly to be distinguished either by peculiarity of feature or national dress; and a confusion of tongues, speaking the different languages of the world, reminds the auditor of the distraction at the building of the tower of Babel.

The most remarkable shops are those occupied by fur and pearl merchants. In the first nothing is to be seen but a few rough chests made of fir, each one containing the worth of several hundred thousand rubles; in the latter the Indian trader is seated on a wooden bench, with a few small packages, done up in gray paper, before him, in each of which strings of pearls are enclosed, valued at from eight to ten thousand rubles.

Not less singular is the contrast presented by the rough fixtures of the booths, where shawls are sold, and the costly Cashmeres that are found within them; many small bundles lying upon the floor, are each worth a hundred thousand rubles. Far more inviting are the shops for wooden ware. Row after row of buckets, tubs, bowls, or even drinking cups, make a cheerful and varied display; some white, some painted in gay colors, and many of the last-named articles artistically ornamented with bands of gold or silver. The trunks and boxes brought from Siberia, are very beautiful; some stained or painted, and varnished, others covered with red Russia leather, and more costly than either are those ornamented with polished iron and steel, showing great skill of workmanship in their construction.





PERILOUS INCIDENTS

II

The Lives of Sailors and Travellers.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN OF DR. PH. H. KNELE,

By a Lady.

WILLIS P. HAZARD, 178 CHESTNUT STREET,
PHILADELPHIA:

1854.

History, evidence.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1853, by

WILLIS P. HAZARD,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

~~~~~  
SLOAN & MOONEY, Stereotypers.  
~~~~~

Contents.

	PAGE
PIRATE LIFE, - - - - -	5
CAPTIVITY AMONG THE JAPANESE, - - - - -	87
A SEA-FIGHT ON THE CUBAN COAST, - - - - -	91
A WINTER IN THE FROZEN OCEAN, - - - - -	125
THE SHIPWRECK, - - - - -	150
VOYAGE TO THE EAST INDIES, - - - - -	165
HOME-SICKNESS OF A SIBERIAN, - - - - -	189





ADVENTURES.

Pirate Life.

I SERVED as assistant pilot on board the merchant vessel *Dolphin*, bound from Jamaica for London, which had already doubled the southern point of the Island of Cuba, favored by the wind, when one afternoon, I suddenly observed a very suspicious-looking schooner bearing down upon us from the coast. I climbed the mast, with my spy glass, and became convinced that it was a pirate. I directed the captain, who was taking his siesta, to be awaked instantly, showed him the craft, and advised him to alter our course, that we might avoid her. The captain, a man of unfortunate temper, whose principal traits of character were arrogance, avarice, and obstinacy, scorned my counsel, and insisted that we had nothing to fear, as we were perfectly well protected by the English flag.

We sailed on, while the schooner drew nearer, for about half a league, when we observed that the deck of the strange vessel swarmed with armed men, and her people were busy in getting out their boats. Upon seeing this, our captain was not a little frightened, and ordered a change in the course of the ship; but it was too late, for

we were already within reach of the pirate, who soon hailed us, commanding our captain to come on board of his vessel, and as his commands were not obeyed, fired a broadside into us, which, however, did us no injury. At the same time a boat, containing nine men, pushed off towards us. They presented a most ferocious appearance, being armed with guns, swords, and long knives. They boarded our brig, as we offered not the least resistance.

They then commanded the captain, the ship's carpenter, and myself, to enter their boat, and sent us with an armed escort of four men, who handled us most roughly, to the schooner, where the pirate captain received us with deep curses. He was a gigantic, powerful, well-formed man, of a pale, sallow complexion, large prominent eyes, a hooked nose, and a huge mouth, and glossy hair and beard. He might be about thirty years old, and spoke broken English with a Spanish accent.

"Have you specie on board?" he asked.

"None at all," answered our Captain, thoughtlessly enough, for we had only too much of it, and unfortunately the papers refering to it lay upon the cabin table.

"The devil," cried the robber, "do you take me for a child? All home-bound vessels have money on board; give up yours quietly, and depart in the devil's name whither you will."

The captain repeated his silly denial, and enraged the pirate still further.

"Well," he said with frightful calmness, "if you will not give up the money, I will throw your cargo overboard,

and search for it myself. If I find it, I'll lock you in your cabin, and burn your vessel with every man on board."

After this threat he walked up and down the deck, and said more quietly, turning to me :

"You must remain with us, for there is no one among my men who thoroughly understands a helmsman's duty, and I must give myself more rest, I am not well."

One can imagine my sensations. In the meanwhile supper had been prepared, and the pirate officers, six or seven in number, invited us politely to partake of it ; we accepted, as we did not wish to displease them. The meal consisted of onion soup with bread, tolerable fish, and a very good ham, with plenty of excellent Cogniac and Bordeaux wine. During supper the schooner approached the Dolphin, and lay alongside. It was now perfectly dark, and they showed us a place close by the cabin door, where we could sleep.

The following morning we were invited to breakfast, which consisted of coffee with goat's milk, broiled fish, smoked pork, very good biscuit, and sweet brandy. After breakfast we were sent back to the Dolphin, which, as the captain still persisted in his obstinate assertion that there was no money on board, was being emptied of her contents by the robber captain's commands. First of all I slipped into the cabin to look after my chest ; it had been broken open and robbed of all articles of value, among which were two diamond rings. Some suits of clothes, and some shirts, were all that remained. In unloading the vessel they began first with the cow ; then

they threw over the poultry, and all the other provisions, and then the wine and brandy casks. They next came to the actual cargo of the brig, out of which only what was very valuable was preserved, for there was no room to stow any thing away in the pirate ship. Thus they worked until towards evening, when we were again invited to supper, and again shown to our sleeping place. The sailors had already become intoxicated, and were singing and rioting upon deck, without either officers or captain daring to check them, for on board such ships discipline is not to be thought of.

The next day, right after breakfast, the pirate called the captain to the after deck.

"I speak now," said he, "in kindness to you, for the last time; give up your money, or tell where it is concealed. Do it, or, God d—n me, the Dolphin, yourself, and all on board are lost."

The captain answered as before, that there was no money on board.

"Well then," cried the captain in a rage, "you shall find out who you have to deal with. Ho there!" he cried to his men, "down with him into the hold, tie up the pumps, and bring fire!"

The command was instantly obeyed, and a quantity of dry wood was heaped up around the unfortunate man, which they were just about to kindle, when his agony wrung from him the confession that under a board in the cabin floor there was a box containing about five hundred doubloons. He was unbound, and the gold was found.

"Well," said the pirate, "that is something. But you have more—I know it! Give it up, or by all the devils, you shall be burnt."

The captain now swore, with tears, that he had not a penny more, but the pirate would not believe him.

"I will refresh your memory," said he, "rely upon it. Bind up the pumps again, and kindle the fire quickly!"

The poor man was again bound fast, and the light wood around him was kindled; the flames licked his clothes and hands, and his eye-brows and hair were already singed, but he renewed his protestations and commended himself to God's mercy. The pirate at last believing his assertion, let the pumps play and extinguished the fire.

"Well," he said in a milder tone, "I will set you at liberty, and you may sail whither you please, except to any Cuban port, for if I find you again in these waters I will scuttle your vessel and leave you to your fate."

He supplied the Dolphin with water and provisions for ten days and loosened it from the schooner. I was obliged to remain upon the pirate ship while the brig set sail, and had soon vanished from our sight. As a thick mist arose we anchored on the edge of a sand-bank, and remained there over night; at break of day we again set sail and ran into a small, concealed, but very safe harbor on the coast of Cuba.

II.

We had scarcely cast anchor when a whole fleet of large and small boats pushed off from the shore and sailed towards us. The pirate knew with whom he had to deal,

and made ready for them. Two officials and several other gentlemen and ladies now stepped on board, and were saluted with fifteen guns. After the guests had congratulated the robber upon his successful expedition, refreshments were brought, and the whole company commenced dancing on the deck, where some black musicians were playing. The merriment lasted far into the night, and all left the vessel, delighted with the rich presents of silks and jewels that they had received, while they promised to send purchasers to the sale of the pirate's booty, which was to take place on the following day. As soon as we were alone again, the pirate captain informed me confidentially, that he maintained the friendliest relations with the government, and that he had no dread whatever of any hostile attempts against him.

"I can easily settle all that with these people," said he, "with presents."

On the following morning the deck was swept and preparations were made for the sale, and a crowd of ladies and gentlemen soon appeared; the captain and I received them on board, and conducted them under the blue canopy with silver fringe that had been erected for their accommodation. At a signal from the ship's bell the sale began. As many articles were sold by weight, I presided over the scales, that were placed near the mainmast. The purchasers stood around me in a semi-circle, and as every one of them bought either a whole or half a hundred weight, it was immediately shoveled into the bags and baskets they had brought. Some attendants, in the meanwhile, handed round wine, cakes, and biscuit, and the wine had its effect;

the sale was very lively, and before three o'clock in the afternoon, our casks and barrels were almost empty.

The captain now invited the whole company to dinner, and the further sale of silks, linens, and ornaments, was postponed until afterwards. He then called me aside, and gave me a peculiar commission; he ordered me to concoct a drink which should be no less intoxicating than pleasant.

"After the guests shall have partaken of it," said he, "they will bid high enough, and I shall have an excellent sale. Call it English punch and they will like it all the better."

I had to promise him to do my best, and go to work at once; as we had a good store of all kinds of intoxicating liquors on board, I could choose what I pleased. I mixed together, Bordeaux, Madeira, Rum, Arrac, Geneva, Cogniac, and Porter; dissolved in it half a hat-full of sugar and threw in about two dozen oranges, and as many sweet lemons. It certainly tasted most excellently, and even the smell of it affected my head. After dinner, when the dessert was about to be placed upon the table, I called six sailors, and providing each with a large bowl of my mixture, they marched into the cabin in procession and placed them on the table; then I informed the company that the mixture was a new kind of English punch, and filled their glasses for them.

The delicious drink was very popular and even the ladies sipped it with delight. The effect was immediate; after the first two glasses, all grew very loquacious; two more glasses and the gentlemen were thoroughly intoxi-

cated without being stupified. At this moment the sale began, and all rushed on deck, and proceeded to purchase in such a wild, excited manner, that the worst article that we had, sold for twice its real value. When the business was nearly concluded, a frightful noise arose on the forward deck; the crew had received a double allowance of rum and brandy, and very naturally, a quarrel had arisen between two of the most excited, in which one of them was stabbed in the breast. As I understood something of surgery, I was called upon to dress and bandage the wound, and whilst I was thus engaged the company departed in the boats, the gentlemen in a high state of excitement and much pleased with their bargains.

When all was quiet on board, the captain called to him the man who had escaped from the combat unhurt, and inquired into the cause of the bloody fray. And now a fearful secret came to light. The man revealed a conspiracy against the captain, headed by one of the officers, which had been in progress for a month. The officer who commanded it had asked leave of absence, and was at that time on land, engaged in perfecting his plan, which was, to fall upon the captain and murder him with the greater part of the crew. The wounded sailor had belonged to this conspiracy, which was frightful enough, and so angered the captain that he was almost beside himself with rage. He forthwith called together the whole ship's company and made known to them the plot he had discovered. He had scarcely finished speaking when fierce cries for revenge arose among the crew; they rushed below, and in a few minutes dragged up the wounded sailor, hacked off his arms and legs, plunged

their knives into his body, and threw it overboard. They then dragged out his chest; destroyed and tore to rags every thing in it, and in a perfect frenzy of rage, threw it into the sea also. Then the watch was trebled and set; all sharpened their daggers and knives, and prepared for an attack. But the night passed and nothing occurred.

On the following afternoon, a sail appeared, which steered towards us; the captain took the spy glass, and instantly recognized the boat which had carried the treacherous officer and part of the crew on land the day before.

"Here come the conspirators," he cried, with a fearful curse, "we'll give them the welcome they deserve. Thirty of you load your muskets and be ready."

When the boat was within a short distance of us, it stopped and hoisted a white flag in token of peace; the captain did the same, and the boat then approached perfectly unsuspectingly. When they were within musket shot, the captain ordered his men to fire. Five men fell dead, a sixth sprang into the sea, and the rest turned and rowed away. The captain sent a boat out after the unhappy wretch who was in the water, and in less than five minutes they dragged him on board. He was wounded in the arm and was bleeding freely. But, notwithstanding, his clothes were, by the captain's orders, torn off, and he was exposed naked to the burning rays of the sun. When he had suffered thus for an hour, the tyrant went to him and asked with suppressed rage:

"Now traitor, will you confess?"

"I am innocent," replied the half-dead wretch, "I know of nothing."

"Here," cried the captain to his savages, "take him and row him into the inlet; there leave him in the swamp; we'll see whether the gad-flies will not help his memory. You," continued the captain, "go with them, and give heed to this example."

Five of the pirates, armed with pistols and swords, bound the wretched man, hand and foot, threw him into the boat and rowed into the inlet. Just at the mouth of it there was a morass filled with gad-flies and other poisonous insects. Into this dreadful ditch they threw their former comrade, and then withdrew to a short distance to jeer at and mock him. In about an hour they drew him out again; he was still living, but his body was so covered with blisters that he looked like nothing human. In this condition he was taken to the ship again.

"Has he confessed?" shouted the captain to us as we were approaching.

We replied in the negative.

"Then shoot him down like a dog."

Two of the robbers seized him, one presented a pistol to his forehead, another to his breast; they were both discharged at the same moment, and the unhappy man was bathed in his own blood. As he gave no further sign of life, they hurled him overboard.

What a deed of horror! I passed a fearful night, for I could not close my eyes when I thought of the probable fate that awaited me among these miscreants.

III.

The next morning I went sadly enough to my labor, which consisted in cutting and making a new sail, when at about ten o'clock, the watch at the mast-head, cried out :

“ A sail ! a sail ! ”

I went aloft, and saw that it was a large merchant vessel. The captain weighed anchor, sailed down upon her and when he supposed himself sure of his prey, fired off a cannon ; the brig hoisted the English flag and lay to. This unexpected manoeuvre seemed very suspicious to the captain ; he began to believe that he had to deal with a man-of-war ; changed his plan, and determined upon boarding the strange vessel ; he gave orders to have two boats manned with the bravest of his crew, which should attack the ship upon both sides at once, and commanded me to head the expedition. Such an order terrified me not a little.

“ What,” I cried, “ must I fight thus shamefully with my countrymen. If I am taken prisoner what can I expect but the most shameful death. No, Senor, I can never obey your orders.”

“ Who are you,” he answered fiercely, “ who think yourself so much better than me and my men ? Do we not expose ourselves to death every hour of the day ? My vessel shall never be taken, for when I can no longer defend it I will blow it up. Obey me instantly or I will have you shot in the twinkling of an eye.”

"Do it," I coolly rejoined, "I do not fear death, but I will never obey your orders."

"Well then," he cried furiously, "to death with him. Bandage his eyes. Five minutes respite only, and let three men aim at his head and three at his heart."

The pirates obeyed instantly, and I commended my soul to God. When the five minutes had gone, the captain asked :

"Are you ready, helmsman?"

"Yes, Senor."

"You persist then in your obstinacy."

"Yes, Senor."

"Attention! Make ready! Fire!"

The men fired, but I remained unhurt; a burning cork flew in my face, but made no wound. The captain had intended to frighten me, and his men had only loaded with blank cartridges.

"Well, helmsman," he cried, "are you mortally wounded? Have you had enough?"

"I am not wounded, Senor," I replied, "but I am not a boy to be trifled with; if you are going to kill me, do it quickly, for I will never disgrace myself by obeying your orders."

"So be it then," cried the pirate, foaming with rage; "bind him to the main-mast; unbandage his eyes; let us have plenty of tinder; lay a train of powder, and to the devil with him!"

His orders were obeyed; I closed my eyes and awaited death for the second time. In about ten seconds I heard a terrible explosion, which stunned me for some minutes.

When I recovered my consciousness, I felt a terrible pain in my lower limbs; my hands were bound, and my clothes on fire.

"Shoot me upon the spot; why do you torture me so?"

But the captain and his men only laughed; and when my stockings were entirely burnt, he gave orders to pour water over me and unbind me, saying composedly, as if nothing had happened:

"You provoked me or I should not have done it; now go below and get cured."

But the moment I was unbound, I fainted away, and when I came to myself I lay upon a matress in the cabin, and felt the most intolerable pain in all my limbs, but particularly in my legs. On a chair beside me sat the cook; he told me that lemonade had been prepared for me; I took some of it, and asked him to support me, that I might look at my legs; they were frightfully burnt; in some places the bone was exposed. While I was examining them, the captain appeared, looked at my horrible wounds, and said, with a show of compassion:

"Helmsman, ask for whatsoever you want, and you, cook, see that he has it. Make haste and get better; by heaven, I hope you'll get over it."

With these words he left me. I called for a better bed, the medicine chest, lint, and bandages; every thing was instantly brought, and I did my best to soothe my sufferings. I inquired of my officious attendants where we were, and learnt, to my surprise, that we were again at anchor in the harbour. The captain had decided that

the brig was an English man-of-war, and had made a hasty retreat to a place of safety.

After dinner, the cook made his appearance again, and as he had nothing else to do, remained with me. He informed me that the captain, a naturally quick-tempered, tyrannical man, was a perfect tiger when he was in a passion, that he had already shot and stabbed twenty of his men with his own hands, and begged me to be upon my guard, for I had not a man, but a monster, to deal with.

"Whatever you want," he added, compassionately, "let me know, and be assured that I mean you well."

With this comforting assurance he departed, while I prepared a cooling salve and bandaged my wounds neatly. I drank quantities of lemonade and broth, and felt that as the afternoon wore on, the heat in my limbs was subsiding. Towards sunset, the kind cook again appeared, to see how I was, and to inform me that the captain was raging like a maniac on deck, for a coasting vessel had brought him news that my former captain had sailed straight for Havana, and had there made all sorts of complaints with regard to the robbery that he had sustained. While he was speaking the captain himself rushed into the cabin.

"See," he cried, "what rogues your countrymen are! Spite of my commands, that traitor sailed directly for Havana, and entered a complaint against me. But I know how to deal with him; I have sent four bold fellows after him; he is a dead man if he lingers two days longer, and to make all sure, I shall send a fifth this evening, who

understands his business well, and will despatch him without mercy."

With these words he left the cabin. "What a monster, what cruelty!" I thought, but borne down by fatigue, I soon fell asleep.

I had been sleeping about two hours when I was roused by the captain.

"You must come on deck," he said, rather anxiously, "we are in trouble."

Four sailors seized me, and immediately carried me above, sick as I was. Here I learned that a boat was approaching in the darkness, and that preparations for defence were being made.

"Hail it in English," said the captain.

I did so, but received no answer.

"Now let me try," he continued; "we'll see if they understand Spanish."

They answered immediately as friends, and announced that they came with important news for the captain. The partisans of the officer, who had formed the before mentioned conspiracy, maddened by the death of their comrades, had sworn to be revenged. They had tracked the fifth assassin, who had been sent off this evening to the house of one of the government officials, who was in friendly connection with the pirate captain, and our informants assured us that if timely aid were not rendered him, he would certainly be put to death. This information had a most distressing effect upon the crew, and no one offered to go upon such a dangerous errand. But the captain did not lose courage, gave the men quantities of

rum and brandy, and promised four pieces of gold to each volunteer. Ten of the boldest then came forward, got ready immediately, and were fully provided with weapons, as well as biscuit and wine. Before the end of a quarter of an hour, they rowed ashore in company with the other boat. The captain commanded the whole crew to remain on deck, and doubled the watch. Every thing was quiet, and prepared for any emergency. I was carried down into the cabin again, but could not close my eyes; the door was open, and I heard every thing that passed on deck. About midnight our boat returned, but only with five men, who gave the following account of their adventures to the captain.

After they had landed, and proceeded a few steps, they came upon a servant of that *honest* official to whose house the fifth assassin had been tracked, and who was to have furnished him with a pass. This man informed them that the assassin had actually fallen into the hands of the conspirators, and that he was lost if they did not instantly hasten to his rescue. They made a circuit to avoid their enemies, and succeeded in surprising a few stragglers, from whom they extorted the information that a considerable number of the conspirators were making merry in the house of the officer, where they had taken their comrade prisoner. They immediately proceeded to this house, where they commenced a most destructive fire through the doors and windows, not taking any aim or making any discrimination between friend or foe. They then entered, killed the wounded, and took some prisoners. Unfortunately the *good old* host had received two serious shots,

and now sent to the captain to request him to send to his relief the Englishman in whom he placed such confidence. With regard to the assassin, he had been found bound hand and foot, but uninjured, and having been provided with a passport, had proceeded to Havana.

"Helmsman," cried the captain, now entering the cabin, "it can't be helped. You must go on shore, and look after the old gentleman's wounds, for he is my best friend, and I cannot treat him with too much consideration. Put a mattress into the boat," he continued, "that he may lie comfortably upon it, and when you get to land carry him as carefully as possible."

They let me down into the boat in an arm-chair, laid me upon a mattress, put a cushion under my head, and covered me with a silken coverlet. The moon was just rising, and it was about one o'clock. The current was against us, and we were almost an hour in reaching the shore. After we had taken something to eat and drink in a little ale-house, not ten steps from the beach, I was placed on a bamboo litter, furnished with an abundance of soft cushions, and put upon a horse. We journeyed for about an hour through a high mahogany forest, until we arrived comfortably at a small town, and before the door of the mansion of Don Toribios, as the conscientious official was called. I immediately examined the old man's wounds, which proved to be not at all dangerous, extracted the balls without difficulty, and left him to the care of his wife and daughter. We returned slowly to our boat, and reached the schooner before sunrise.

The sailors rendered an account of their expedition, and

each received as a reward a double allowance of brandy, and they were told that the prisoners they had taken had been tortured and then shot. The captain asked me particularly concerning Don Toribios, and as I was able to give him favorable replies, he was greatly rejoiced, and loaded me with praises.

"You must go on shore to him every morning or afternoon," said he, "for this man is my best friend. But now go and rest, you seem very weary; you shall be called when the breakfast is ready." I was indeed rejoiced to be able to rest. I bandaged my wounds afresh, stretched myself on my couch, and fell asleep immediately.

V.

After dinner, I was about to go on shore, in accordance with the captain's orders, when, just as they were letting me down into the boat, a large vessel appeared in sight. I was immediately assisted to the mast-head, and commanded to report what vessel it was. I examined it for a quarter of an hour through my spy-glass, and was at last convinced that it was a large Dutch merchantman. The captain then had me brought down, and communicated my discovery to the crew, who received it with a loud "huzza."

"These Dutchmen," said he, "are rich prizes; they are sure to have cash on board."

Instantly we weighed anchor, and the chase began. But the Dutchman was suspicious, and tried every means of avoiding us; it was too late, however, for we sailed twice as fast as he, and besides had the advantage of the wind.

To deceive him, we hoisted the English flag, and fired a shot. He then turned towards us. Our captain supposed that he would offer resistance, and accordingly, when he came within shot, sent a ball into him from our forty-four pounder, which struck the water by the side of the vessel, and then hoisted the blood-red pirate flag.

"Send the captain, with his papers, on board," he shouted through the speaking trumpet. As the fulfilment of this command seemed tardy to the pirates, they enforced it by discharging a dozen muskets. This produced the desired effect; the captain and supercargo immediately came on board; they were both pale as death, and trembled with fear. The pirate snatched their papers from them, and threw them to me saying, "There! translate those things for me." Although I understood very little Dutch, I managed to make out that the vessel was bound from Antwerp for some Mexican port, and that it was freighted with wine, cheese, hams, cloths and linens. The pirate was not a little rejoiced to hear this, and ordered me to ask the amount of cash on board. The Dutchman assured us that he had none.

"We will soon see for ourselves!" said the captain, and taking with him the pilot and four sailors, he went on board of the merchant-man. In half an hour he called out to the schooner to come alongside. This was done, and the Dutchman was again sent on board of his vessel, where he was greeted with a blow from the flat of a sword that stretched him on the deck. The inquiries concerning the money now began afresh, accompanied by the threats of burning both ship and crew, if money should actually

be found on board. Then the Dutchman was placed in confinement, while the crew were sent on board the schooner, and down into the hold. Both ships sailed into the harbour at sundown, that they might spend the night in safety. I received permission to retire to the cabin, and there found a neat little supper that the care of the benevolent cook had provided for me. The salve that I had prepared for my wounds had an excellent effect, and I was now quite free from pain.

The next morning the freight of the captured vessel was transferred to the schooner, and I was again obliged to assist with my small knowledge of Dutch. After dinner I was sent on shore again, to dress Don Toribios' wounds. As they were healing rapidly, and the fever had quite left him, I soon returned, his daughter having presented me with a box of Havana cigars.

As night had not yet set in, they proceeded vigorously in transferring the cargo of the Dutchman, and the goods were piled up high on the deck of the schooner; they were not to be sold, as before, but taken by a coasting vessel to Havana, and disposed of there. The next morning the coaster appeared, and the transfer of the cargo began again. While all were thus busied, the captain drew me aside, and said to me in an unusually confidential tone, "I must accompany this coaster some distance; we shall be gone four or five days. Therefore, go on shore once more, and carry to Don Toribios as much physic as he will want during this time, but be sure to be back before sunset."

I immediately obeyed, fulfilled my commission, and returned at the appointed hour; the captain was making

merry with the coaster, and as I would take no part in their excesses, I retired to rest, but could not sleep. The door of my cabin opened gently, to admit the cook; he sat down by me, and said as softly as possible:

"While you were on shore to-day, the captain called together the crew, and told them that during the course of four weeks they had all learned to know the captive Englishman, and must be aware that he was most useful in every capacity. 'But,' said the captain, 'he is not to be trusted; I see that he meditates escape, day and night, and if his plans should succeed, which is not impossible, the first English man-of-war that he meets will have the secret of our retreat here, and all will be over with us. I have, therefore, formed a resolution that will certainly seem right to you all. We will let him finish the sails that he is now at work upon, and then get rid of him. Some evening I will get up a dispute with him; you will gather around us and take sides, and in the heat of argument I will plunge my knife into his bosom, and you will finish the business.' The crew consulted together, and opinion was divided; only a few of the most bloody-minded agreed to the thought of your murder; at last it was determined to have you closely watched, and not to allow you to go on shore any more."

"Have it so then," cried the captain, angrily; "you will see what will come of it."

"Now my friend," concluded the brave fellow, "now you know every thing. I fear the captain has not given up his intention; therefore, take your measures accordingly. If I can assist you in carrying out any plan that

you may form, rely upon my desire to serve you. God grant, that if you escape, I may accompany you."

With these words he bade me good night and left me. What were my sensations. "Am I then," I said to myself "to be thus cut off in the midst of my youth? No! I will balk these monsters. I must attempt to save myself even if the attempt cost me my life." These thoughts occupied me during the night, and I did not sleep until towards four o'clock in the morning.

VI.

At sunrise the schooner weighed anchor, in order to accompany the coaster. Towards noon we discovered an English brig, which proved to be a merchantman, and the customary pursuit and capture ensued. The cargo consisted of rum, for the vessel was bound for Liverpool from Jamaica. The English captain, who was an old acquaintance of mine, offered to ransom his vessel, and begged me to make the arrangement for him; this I gladly did, and the brig was ransomed for four hundred doubloons and eight casks of rum. The Englishman, who had a considerable amount of cash on board, pressed upon me, at parting, twenty doubloons.

Towards evening the skies were covered with black clouds; the sea began to rage, and every thing indicated an approaching storm. We therefore ran into a little bay, sheltered by high rocks, and passed a very quiet night, although a fearful storm was raging on the open sea, and the rain fell in torrents. The next morning we set sail again and conveyed the coaster almost to the place of her

destination. On our return voyage we captured a French vessel, but it was also ransomed, and on the evening of the fourth day we reached again our old station, where the Dutch brig had been left under the command of the pilot. The Dutch captain and a great part of his crew had accompanied us.

The pirate was very well pleased with his short, profitable trip, and gave orders to the steward to prepare a magnificent collation, to which he invited his officers, the Dutch captain, and myself. As it was too warm in the cabin the table was laid on deck; the steward had done his best, and when the wine had begun to take effect, the Dutchman informed me that he had a proposition to make. He spoke in Dutch, and that no suspicion might be excited, I immediately informed the captain of what he had said, and offered to carry on the negotiation. This was agreed to, and the Dutchman then informed me that he had concealed upon his person, a heavy gold chain, a gold watch set with brilliants, and two diamond rings, and that he would give them all if the pirate would release his vessel and allow him to depart, with provisions for eight days. I translated all this to the captain as well as I could, and his countenance immediately beamed with the friendliest expression.

"Tell the captain," he replied mildly, "that I accept his offer, and if he will hand over to me the articles in question, I swear by the holy virgin, that he shall depart to-morrow morning early, with eight days' provisions, and sail whither he pleases."

I interpreted this to the captain, who hastened, joyfully,

into the cabin, and returned in a few minutes with the jewels, which he laid before the captain, on the table.

"Done," said he, "reaching his hand and filling his glass; "join me captain and gentlemen all. By heaven, I will keep my word; you are all witnesses."

We remained at table until eleven o'clock, when all retired; my thoughts kept me awake during the whole night. Immediately after sunrise, the Dutch vessel was supplied with the promised provisions, besides six casks of water and two of Geneva. The captain took leave of us all; put several pieces of gold into my hand, and betook himself on board of his own ship. In half an hour he set sail, and with a favourable wind was soon out of sight.

Towards eight o'clock, a boat appeared from the shore, and brought two calves and two sheep, just killed, and a quantity of fowls, vegetables, and fruit, as a present for the captain, from Don Toribios and the other officials. They announced their intention, also, of paying us a visit with their wives, in the afternoon, whereat the captain was much pleased. Preparations were instantly made for their reception, and the steward was busy enough; at half-past two the little fleet appeared, and the guests arrived on board, where they were served with refreshments. They talked, laughed, joked, played the guitar, and sang, until near sunset, when the air grew cooler. Then the seats and benches were cleared away; the old people betook themselves, with their wine, to the cabin, and the young ones danced until they were called to supper. The time was passed most pleasantly, and I almost forgot that I was on board a pirate vessel. Don Toribios,

too, was very friendly, and called out as soon as he saw me, "Going on excellently! all healed over!" I examined his wounds and found it actually so. The old gentleman then applied himself industriously to the wine, and appeared determined to make up for the abstinence of two weeks. My warning, to be prudent, was not regarded in the least.

The company found the entertainment so much to their liking that they remained three hours longer on board than they had at first intended; the moon was in her first quarter, but shone brighter than even the full moon in England. A little after nine, the guests took leave of the captain and entered their boats; the little fleet rowed away in the glorious moonlight, and every thing was restored to order on board of the schooner.

The captain was unusually gay and friendly; had three bottles of Bordeaux brought, and called to me: "Sit down; we will drink another glass together. Fill for yourself. I see you are a brave, fine fellow, and if you conduct yourself well, you shall have such wages as you'll get on no ship of the line, I can tell you. Come, drink; here's to our noble profession!"

I was obliged to join him, and drank in this way almost a bottle full. I succeeded, however, in allaying all his suspicion of me. Towards midnight I threw myself upon my bed, but could not close my eyes, my thoughts were so busy with plans of escape. Where shall I be, I asked myself, in one—two weeks—in a month? If my plan succeeds, I shall be upon my way home; but if not, where

then ? Of this last alternative I would not think, and towards two o'clock I fell asleep.

VII.

The next afternoon I sat working at my sails, when a boat with three negroes in it, pushed off from the shore, and approached the schooner. The man at the helm had a large basket, covered with black, before him, and the usually white aprons of the negroes were black. This indicated a death, and I was very anxious to know which of yesterday's company had so quickly had their joy turned to mourning ; in the meanwhile the boat arrived, and the chief negro came on board.

" Master dead ! " he said, in his broken Spanish. " Don Toribios dead ! last night ! Here a letter and presents for Senor captain and Senor helmsman."

With these words he handed the captain four bundles of Havana cigars, as many baskets of fruit, and two great pastries, besides four jars of sweet-meats. This giving of presents is customary in Cuba in case of any death, and I also received the due proportion of gifts. The negro was dismissed with a present in money.

When the captain, after dinner, had taken his siesta, he made known to the crew the death of Don Toribios, and ordered preparations to be made for paying the last honors to his deceased friend. A hundred bottles of wine, torches, crape, and whatever else is necessary upon such occasions, were put into the long-boat, into which the captain entered, with ten sailors, six musicians, and myself. We found horses and mules waiting for us on the shore, and we soon

reached the house of death, before which a great many tar barrels were burning, and in the centre stood a bier, upon which the coffin was placed. A number of mourners, among whom were twelve or fifteen ladies, now greeted us. We returned their salutations and entered the brilliantly lighted saloon, hung with black, where sat the mother and daughter of the dead man, dressed in the deepest mourning. We expressed our sympathy for them; refreshments were handed round, and all were provided with torches. The procession was then arranged. Our sailors carried the coffin; the musicians commenced a mournful march; the priest, with the choristers, led the way and the others followed in pairs; the captain conducted the mother, and I the daughter. Our sailors sent up some rockets, and at this signal the schooner fired minute guns for a half hour. After the conclusion of the solemnity, we went to the funeral supper, and the guests indulged in all kinds of gayety.

Midnight had past, when we broke up; towards two o'clock we got on board the schooner and retired to rest. The next morning I returned to my sails, but thought incessantly of my plan for escape, and how it could be most prudently carried into execution, for the danger of such an attempt was immense. I believed that I could possess myself of one of the boats, but where could I find a companion to be depended upon? Yet such an one was absolutely necessary. I could never row alone for five or six leagues, which was the shortest distance that would place me out of reach of the pirates. Whether I should confide in the steward, I could not exactly decide. Ima-

gine my astonishment when the honest fellow came to me while the captain was taking his afternoon's nap in the cabin, and began gently to whisper in my ear.

"My friend, we must fly. In a few days there will be horrible work on board here; a new conspiracy has been formed against the captain, and his death is inevitable. We must seize the first opportunity to get away. I know these waters well, for I was born upon the Cuban coast. You know that quantities of fishing boats come every evening to exchange their fish for brandy, and their owners often remain all night on board, while their boats are floating by the side of the vessel. My plan is to get into one of these about midnight, and trust ourselves to the wind and the current, until the next morning, when we can find our way to Havana."

"Well, my honest friend," I replied, "I agree with you entirely; in this way we cannot fail to succeed. We will, therefore, hold ourselves in readiness any day, and God will not forsake us in our hour of need."

Thus we separated.

When the captain awoke he complained of violent pain in his limbs, and I saw clearly that a fever had attacked him. With his consent, I opened a vein and took from him thirteen ounces of blood. His bed was placed on the forward deck, and an awning spread above it, for the cabin was too close and hot. I left him for the night and prescribed almond milk and orange flower water.

VIII.

It was about sunset, the weather was sultry, and towards the south masses of clouds were forming, which betokened a storm. The sea, too, began to be disturbed. Two fishing boats, that had ventured too far into the open sea, came alongside and asked to be allowed to lodge on board for the night. The lieutenant granted their request, after conferring with the captain, and told them to make fast their boats to the stern of the vessel. They did so, and came on board, bringing with them a large basket of the fish that they had caught.

After they had presented the captain and lieutenant with the two finest fish in their basket, they exchanged the rest for rum and brandy.

They took two of the dozen great bottles they received to treat the crew with. The captain, who had no appetite, gave up his fish to the crew, and the lieutenant invited his comrades and me to share his with him.

When the steward came to receive the fish, I said to him, with peculiar emphasis :

“Well, steward ! now or never ! display your art !”

He understood me perfectly.

“Yes, indeed, Senor,” he replied, significantly, “I will make an English sauce for the gentlemen, such as they cannot find in all Havana.”

He went out, and I went to inquire after the captain.

“I feel much better,” he replied to my inquiries ; “only give me something strengthening.”

I retired to the cabin, wrote down what I wanted upon

a card, and sent it to the steward. I soon received two dozen oranges and sweet lemons, a great bottle of Canary, half a loaf of bread, a pound of sugar, three spoons full of East India cinnamon, and a bottle of old Malaga wine. From these I prepared most artistically, a strong, delicious drink. I mixed with it, finally, one hundred and fifty drops of opium that I took from the medicine chest. The dose was rather large, but I had to do, not with men, but with beasts. After I had poured it all into a large bowl, I carried it to the captain, who immediately took ten or twelve spoons full of it, and was quite delighted; I told him that he might drink as much of it as he pleased.

"Well," he said, kindly, "since you are so skilful, go and get two dozen bottles of Bordeaux; you can share them with the officers."

I thanked him and turned to go.

"Stop!" he cried, "if I am well my men shall feel well too; they have been grumbling for several days; I'll moisten their throats with rum; we're perfectly safe here; tell the steward to roll a barrel on deck; they shall drink until they can't stand."

The storm had, in the meantime, blown over; the sea was placid, and the full moon was rising gloriously. The table was already spread; I hastened to the cabin, taking with me the laudanum bottle from the medicine chest, out of which I poured a stupefying dose into the rum-cask and into every bottle of Bordeaux, except the one destined for my own use, which I marked by a cut in the cork. Then I gave the captain's orders to the steward, who im-

mediately obeyed them, and the crew expressed their gratitude by three cheers and a "Long live the captain!"


I now placed the bottles of Bordeaux upon the table so that the one I had marked stood by my plate. Eight o'clock struck during these preparations; supper was brought and we immediately took our places. The crew lay about on the deck, and seemed very good humored. When the keenness of their appetite was appeased, they began to drink, and the officers broke the necks of the bottles of Bordeaux.

I did not neglect the captain meanwhile; he was very well content, for he had already emptied half the bowl. I perceived that the laudanum was taking effect upon all, and when I returned to the officers I found them all very much excited. They were relating their various exploits so noisily that scarcely a word could be heard. On deck the wildest confusion reigned, and the sailors were shouting their horrible pirate songs. The noise lasted about a half an hour and then grew fainter and fainter till it ceased entirely; the opium had done its duty; all lay buried in profound slumber, just where they had been drinking.

The steward and I delayed not an instant in taking advantage of this favourable moment. We immediately put into one of the fishing boats, a cask of water, a brandy flask, a ham and some other provisions, and then provided ourselves with the necessary clothes. I put on my overcoat, into which I had sewed a considerable number of gold-pieces; took a pocket compass, and a good spy glass, and was in the boat in less than five seconds. The steward threw down a bundle and followed me immediately.

We quickly cut the rope that fastened us to the hated schooner, put up the sail, and as the wind was favourable, were soon out of sight of her. We got into the current and shot along like an arrow. I was rather terrified when the moon set, but the stars shone brightly, and the steward was indeed well acquainted with those waters. When the sun rose, we were not more than five leagues from Havana, and as the wind and current continued to be favorable, we sailed into port a little after nine o'clock, heard the bells ringing, and the great city with its threatening fortifications and forest of masts lay before us. We landed, and before a half an hour had elapsed, were in the house of the English consul, relating to him our wonderful escape from the pirates, whom I had served, much against my will, for more than a month.

Two days afterwards, an English frigate set sail for home. I took my passage in it, and after a short, prosperous voyage, landed at Plymouth, my native town.



Captivity among the Japanese.

ON the fifth of July, A. D., 1811, the Russian sloop of war, *Diana*, approached Kumachir, one of the most southerly of the Kurile islands, belonging to Japan, for the purpose of seeking shelter in one of its bays against an approaching storm. They were received, on their arrival, by a shower of balls from a fort which commanded the bay. As no one, however, approached the vessel, its commander, Vassillii Golownin, considering this hostile reception as the natural consequence of former deeds of violence perpetrated by his countrymen in those waters, did not return the fire, but endeavored, by means of signs, to make the natives understand that his intentions towards them were friendly, and that he wished to land merely to fill his water casks. After a protracted negotiation, a nearer conference was agreed on, and Golownin was imprudent enough to fall into the snare set for him. But we will let him describe the dangers and sufferings he underwent, in his own words :

After we had cast anchor, says he, in the spot designated to us, I landed with midshipman Moor, the steersman, Chleb Nikow, four sailors, and Alexis, a native of the Kuriles, who acted as interpreter. So deceived were we by the apparent friendliness of the Japanese, that we took no arms with us, except our swords. In order to destroy

any distrust they might feel towards us, I ordered our boat to be partly drawn on shore, and left a sailor to watch it. The rest of the men, by my orders, carried after us some chairs, and the presents we intended for the natives. As I entered the fort, I was astonished to find that a large crowd had collected in it. There were at least four hundred soldiers, armed with guns, pikes, and javelins, drawn up in an open space to the right of the gates. Opposite to them was a tent made of striped cotton stuffs, into which we were conducted. The commander of the fort, a stately man, dressed in a complete suit of armor, and wearing two sabres by his side, rose on our entrance, and when we had saluted him, politely begged us to be seated on some benches which were set ready for us. We thanked him for his courtesy, but preferred taking our seats on the chairs which we had brought with us. When we were seated, they served us with tea without sugar, which they carried on lacquered wooden waiters. According to the Japanese custom, the cups were only half full. After we had partaken of it, they supplied us with pipes and tobacco, and the conference began. They first inquired the name and rank of each of us, and then asked repeatedly, and in an insidious manner, where we came from, whither we were going, and why our countrymen had formerly ravaged their northern coasts. When we had returned guarded answers to these questions, they wanted to know how many men were in our vessel. As I thought it prudent to magnify our strength, I replied "a hundred;" but Alexis could not translate this number, and I was obliged to make a hundred marks on a piece of paper, with a pencil, and

let the Japanese count them. Whilst they were thus employed, midshipman Moor observed that naked sabres were being distributed among the soldiers, and immediately advised me of the fact; but as we had been so kindly treated, I thought little of the circumstance, especially as they were preparing for us a feast, consisting of rice, fish served up with a green sauce, and many other delicacies, the names of which we did not know. After we had partaken heartily of these solids, and for a drink been given a kind of beer called "Sagic," I declared that we could not stay any longer, and begged them to tell us the price of the meal, which we designed paying for. To this request of mine, they returned very evasive answers, and when they saw that we were tired of the useless and fruitless questioning we had undergone, and were making preparations to depart, they suddenly threw off the mask they had hitherto worn, and by their threatening gestures showed plainly enough what their intentions were. Their chief, who, until the present moment, had spoken in a friendly and pleasant manner, now raised his voice, and pronouncing the name of the Russian who had ravaged their coasts, made a long speech, during which he often fiercely struck his hand on his sword, and ended by swearing that the Emperor would have him cut in two if he suffered a single Russian, who was in his power, to escape. As soon as Alexis, in whose anxious countenance we discovered coming evil, had translated these words to us, we sprang to our feet, and made for the door. The Japanese immediately set up a loud and threatening cry, but did not attempt to seize us, contenting themselves with

throwing oars and blocks of wood in our way, in order that in running we might stumble over them and fall. When we had almost reached the entrance of the fort, they fired a volley at us, but fortunately hit no one, although the balls whistled most unpleasantly near to our heads. We were lucky enough to get out of the fort, and had almost reached our boat, when I saw to my horror that it was lying high and dry on shore, for in our absence the tide had ebbed. As our pursuers were well aware that we could not float it again, and had also made themselves acquainted with the fact that there were no weapons in it, they grew bolder, and surrounded us on all sides, brandishing their huge sabres, which they held in both hands. As resistance in such a case would be little less than madness, we surrendered ourselves to them as their prisoners. They seized me by the arms, and dragged me back to the fort, together with my unhappy companions. On the way a soldier struck me with a small iron rod, but an officer angrily ordered him to desist, and no more blows followed. They took us into a large building resembling a barrack, which stood on the shore, and having forced us to kneel, bound us with cords of the thickness of one's finger. Over these they lapped thinner ones, which gave us great pain. The Japanese are perfect masters of this art, and we were excellent specimens of their skill. We had about us just the same number of ropes and knots, and were tied in precisely the same parts of our bodies. Cords ran round our breasts and necks, our elbows nearly touched each other behind our backs, and our hands were tied fast together. A long rope was fastened to us, one end of

which a Japanese held, and on the least intimation of flight, had only to pull it, and our elbows were painfully pressed together, whilst the ropes around our necks were so tightly drawn, that we were nearly choked. But as if this was not enough, they bound our legs together above the knees and ancles, and then making slip-knots in the ends of some ropes, they put them over our necks, and tied them to the rafters of the building, pulling them so tight that we could not stir. They then searched our pockets, and having taken from them every thing they could find, very coolly lit their pipes and sat down to smoke. Whilst they were binding us, the chief came in, and taking his station in front of us, made a speech, during which he frequently pointed to his mouth, with the intention probably of intimating to us, that at present they had no intention of starving us. In this pitiful and agonizing position we remained for an hour, not knowing what was to be our fate. When I saw them put the ropes over the rafters, I concluded, of course, that their intention was to hang us, and never have I so despised death as I did in that moment; my only wish was, that they would finish the murderous work as soon as possible. But the Japanese, it seemed, had no idea, whatever, of taking such a step. Their sole design and object was to render futile any attempt at escape on our part. After a while they unbound our ancles, loosened the ropes about our knees, and leading us out of the building, conducted us through some cultivated fields into a wood. We were so tightly and skilfully bound that a boy ten years of age might have conducted us in perfect safety, but these anxious and care-

ful people did not think so, for each of us had an especial watchman who held the rope, and an armed soldier to walk by his side. From a hill we saw our vessel for the last time, and with bleeding hearts, bid it and our native land, a long farewell.

II.

We walked along in single file, and had proceeded on our journey for about half an hour, when we heard the distant thunder of cannon, and concluded that our vessel must have attacked the fort. I was so tightly bound, especially about the neck, that my face became swollen, and I found that my breath was fast leaving me. I could scarcely swallow, and only with the greatest difficulty, articulate. We repeatedly begged our guards to loosen a little the cords which bound us, but the noise of the cannon had thrown them into such paroxysms of terror that they took no notice whatever of our entreaties, but kept looking back, and urging us to go on faster. Life, at this moment, appeared to me a most intolerable burden, and I made up my mind to get rid of it, by leaping into the next stream of water we came to. But this determination of mine, I found, was easier to be made than carried out, for whenever we passed over a stream of the smallest size even, our suspicious guards held us tightly by the arms. At last, unable to proceed farther, I sank exhausted and senseless to the ground. When I recovered, I found that blood had flowed from my mouth and nostrils, and that I was sprinkled with water. For the first time, the natives now listened to our entreaties, and loosening our

bonds, greatly relieved us, enabling us to proceed on our way with renewed strength.

After walking for about three hours longer, we arrived at a little village, which is situated on the shores of the strait separating Kumachir from the island of Jesso. Here we were led into a house, and rice bread offered us, but as our appetites were entirely gone, they took us into another room, and made us lie down near the walls, so that none of us could communicate with the others. The ropes by which we had been led along, they tied to iron spikes, which were driven into the floor, and they drew off our boots, and again tied our legs as before. When our guards had thus disposed of us to their entire satisfaction, they seated themselves in the middle of the apartment, round a pan of coals, and began to drink tea and smoke tobacco. One would imagine that men might rest in peace even among lions, if they were bound as we were, but the Japanese did not seem to consider themselves safe even now, for they carefully examined our bonds every quarter of an hour or so.

Letters were very often brought to the captain of our guards, which he read attentively, and then communicated their contents to his companions. They conversed, however, in such a low tone of voice, that we saw very well they feared our hearing what they said, though on that subject they might have made themselves perfectly easy, for we did not understand a single word of the Japanese language. Towards midnight they made preparations for departure. A wide board was brought in, to the four corners of which ropes had been attached; through these

ropes a pole was put, by means of which they raised it from the ground. They now laid me on the board, and carried me away, which made us fully believe that they were going to separate us, and that we now saw each other for the last time. We, therefore, took leave of each other like dying men, our eyes filled with tears. The farewell of the sailors, which they sobbed aloud, cut me to the heart, for I felt that my imprudence was the cause of all their misery. I was carried to the shore, and laid on a mat in a large boat, and to my joy and surprise they brought down my comrades, one after the other, and laid them near to me. This was so unexpected, and so gratifying, that for a moment I almost forgot my sufferings. They then covered me and my companions with moss, and an armed guard having taken his seat by the side of each of us, they pushed off from the shore. During our journey by water that night, the Japanese kept perfectly quiet. They spoke not a word, and turned a deaf ear to all our lamentations and complaints.

At the break of day we arrived at a little village on the coast of Jesso, where they placed us in several smaller boats, which they drew along the shore by means of ropes. From time to time they offered us rice-broth, and roasted fish, and if any of us wanted to eat, they put the food into his mouth by means of slender sticks, which, in Japan, are used instead of forks.

The good people who had bound us in such an unmerciful manner, from a fear only that we would escape from them, or commit suicide, now showed themselves to be any thing but cruel, for they were even careful to brush

the flies from us with green bushes, which otherwise would have plagued us sadly. After they had carried us along the coast in this manner, for the space of two days, the boats were dragged upon the land, and shoved along by the aid of a large number of people, without either we or our guards being obliged to leave them. They pulled us through thickets and woods, and at last we found ourselves on the top of a high hill. We could not conceive what possible object the Japanese could have in drawing across the land, with so much trouble, boats of no inconsiderable size. We concluded, at last, that they must have seen our vessel, and feared lest they should lose their prize. But the solution of the riddle was soon apparent, for when they had got the boats up to the top of the hill, they allowed them to slide down the other side by the force of their own gravity, and then launched them on a small stream, which, after having navigated for two days, we left in order to continue our journey by land. They loosened the bands from our legs, and having drawn on our boots, asked us whether we would walk or be carried in litters, by which name they designated boards, some four feet in length, fastened to ropes, by which they were borne along. We chose to walk, and accordingly the chief formed the procession. First walked two of the natives, side by side, with red staves in their hands, who pointed out the way. After them came three soldiers, and then myself. On one side of me walked a soldier, and on the other a servant, who, with a green bush, brushed the flies from me. After me walked a guard, who held the rope that bound me, and then followed people bearing my litter.

In the same manner, Moor, Chleb Nikow, and the sailors, were led along, and the procession closed with soldiers and a crowd of servants, who carried the baggage and provisions. Each one of the latter had fastened to his girdle a small wooden tablet, marked so as to designate to which of us he was attached, and what was his duty. During the whole of the journey, the Japanese preserved the same order, and the day was spent in the following manner: At dawn we prepared to start, breakfasted, and set out on our march. At the villages through which we passed, we generally stopped to rest, to drink tea, and smoke tobacco. At noon we dined. An hour after dinner, we started again, and two or three hours before sunset halted for the night, generally in some village, or where a garrison lay. Immediately on our arrival, we were led to the chief's dwelling, and seated on benches, until that magnate reviewed and mustered us. We were then taken to a house appropriated to us, and bound fast to iron clamps. Afterwards they pulled off our boots, and washed our feet with salt and water. We ate regularly three times a day; in the morning, at noon, and in the evening. Our food varied very little, consisting of rice-broth, instead of bread, with salted radishes, instead of salt, a mess of greens, balls of pastry, or roasted fish. Sometimes we received mushroom soup, and a hard boiled egg. The food was not measured out to us, but each one was at liberty to eat as much as he pleased. Our drink was generally bad tea, without sugar, and sometimes, though rarely, beer. In this manner we were taken to our place of destination, which was as yet unknown to us.

By degrees they loosened the ropes, which had been put round our necks, and when, after a time, a man of higher rank took the command of our party, he permitted our hands to be untied, so that we could feed ourselves. Only when we were carried across some strait or river, did they bind us so unmercifully tight, and this did not happen often, nor last long. Our conductors were very careful of us, and carried their caution and watchfulness so far, that for a long time they would not suffer us to approach the shore. However, as we pleaded hard to be allowed to do so, because we could walk so much easier on the wet sand, they at last gave a reluctant consent, taking care to keep between us and the water, even where they were obliged to wade in it. When, also, they allowed us to smoke pipes, they held them with both hands, or fastened to the mouth-pieces wooden balls of the size of hen's eggs, for they seemed to imagine that if we were not restrained, we would choke ourselves with them. We laughed heartily at this proceeding, and made them understand, by signs, that it was much easier to strangle ourselves with these balls than with pipe-stems. At this they laughed too, but told us that they had most positive orders to prevent us in every possible way from committing suicide. They were so very anxious about our health, that they watched us from the tops of our heads to the soles of our feet, carried us across the smallest brooks or puddles, and asked us every morning how we felt.

On the eighth of August, we arrived at Khakodade, a large town, which they told us was to be our abode for the present. An immense multitude came forth to meet us.

The road was lined on both sides with spectators, but they behaved themselves very soberly, none of them betraying in their looks, as I saw to my satisfaction, either hatred, scorn, or malicious pleasure; still less did they attempt to annoy us with either mockery or outrage. After we had passed through the town gates, and a long and very narrow street, we turned into a by-lane, and saw on a high piece of ground before us, which was surrounded by an earthen wall and thick-set hedge, and guarded by armed soldiers, a building which was, perhaps, to be our prison during life.

As soon as we entered we were mustered by an officer, according to the instructions given him by the captain of our guards, and then led farther into the court, where we saw a large, dark shed, in which stood cages made of strong bars of wood, and resembling bird-cages in every thing but size. After the Japanese had taken counsel among themselves for some time, as to how they should dispose of us, they led me along a passage, and forced me to go into one of the little apartments, which was partitioned off by means of wooden posts. I looked around for my companions, and judge of my horror, when I found that they had vanished. After the guards had taken off my bonds, and also, taken off my boots, they fastened the door of my cage, without saying a word, and left me to myself. The thought that I was separated from my comrades, overcame me, and I threw myself on the ground in despair.

III.

I had lain there, almost unconscious, for some time, when I perceived a man at the window, who, by signs, invited me to approach him. As I did so, he handed me through the grating, a couple of little sweet cakes, and signified to me that I was to eat them quickly, without letting any one see me do so, for if that was to happen it might be all the worse for him. Although at this moment I felt a positive aversion towards all kinds of food, yet with a great exertion, I gulped them both down, because I did not wish either to anger or injure him. He now left me, with a pleased countenance, promising to provide me in future, with the same kind of food. I thanked him as well as I was able, and wondered not a little, that a man, who to judge from his appearance, was of the lowest rank in life, should possess so much goodness of heart, as to resolve on comforting a stranger, at his own peril. Pretty soon they brought me food, but as I had not the least appetite, I sent it back untouched, as I did again in the evening.

One object now wholly occupied my thoughts, and that was my escape from imprisonment. With this view I examined my cage very carefully. It was six feet long, about as broad, and some eight feet high. Tolerably thick beams separated it from the passage, and in the wall were a couple of windows, having on the outside, a strong wooden grating, and within, paper curtains which could be rolled up or let down. From one of these windows you looked out on a wall about two feet distant, but the other

commanded a beautiful view of mountains, fields, and the sea. All the furniture which the apartment could boast of, was a little bench, so small that one could hardly lie down on it, and some mats spread out on the floor.

I was thoroughly convinced that with the aid of an ordinary knife, it would be very easy to cut through the wooden grating of the window, and that in a dark night, I could, with very little difficulty, find my way into the court-yard and over the wall. But then, where was the knife to come from, when they had not trusted us with even a needle? And suppose that I was lucky enough to escape, whither could I turn my steps? The fear too of aggravating the already hard lot of my companions, turned aside any ideas which I might have entertained of attempting a flight. Moreover, our guards were not by any means remiss in their duties. During the whole night, I heard very plainly, people walking round the walls, and striking the hours by means of a couple of dry sticks. My attendants too came very often into the entry with a light, in order to see what I was doing. Before night set in, they brought me a thick cotton covering, and a night-gown, wide and wadded, but which smelt so badly, as it was old and dirty, that I threw it aside into one corner of my cage.

On the following morning, whilst every thing was yet still, I heard, to my great joy, some Russian words very plainly pronounced. I sprang up from the bench on which I was lying, and going to the window, which looked out on the next building, heard midshipman Moor in conversation with one of the sailors. Most fervently did I thank

God for this unexpected discovery, for I now knew that my companions not only were under the same roof, but were not imprisoned in separate cells, and had, therefore, opportunity for comforting each other, and making the time appear shorter. After several days, during which the tedious and solitary life I led had well nigh driven me to despair, there walked into my cell a Japanese officer, whom I took to be of some rank and importance. After lamenting that they had thus far been obliged to confine me by myself, he agreeably surprised me by asking which of the sailors I would like to have as a companion? I replied that they were all equally dear to me, and that I wished to have them all with me in turns; he immediately gave orders to have my wish attended to. I asked him if the Japanese intended to treat us always in this manner?

"No," answered he; "in future you will all live together, and after a while be sent home."

"Will this soon happen?" I asked.

"Not so very soon," replied he, shortly, and left without further explanations.

Men who find themselves in a situation like ours, catch up every word, and meditate on it closely. Had he said "soon," I would have regarded his words as a mere attempt at consolation; but now I believed him, and grew more contented. Hardly was this officer gone, when one of the sailors was brought to me. The man was not a little astonished to see what a pleasant apartment I had, and feasted his eyes on the objects he saw from my window. My prison seemed a paradise compared to the cells

in which he and the rest had been put. These cells, it was true, were built like mine, but far more narrow and penable, and they stood one on the other in a kind of shed, so that there was a free passage all round them. Instead of a door, they had an opening so low that you had to creep through it. No friendly ray of light ever penetrated to them, and they were surrounded by gloom and darkness.

The conversation I held with the sailor invigorated, in some degree, the sorrow I felt, and I now ate the food that was brought to me for the first time since our arrival at Khakodacle. Our food now was worse by far than when we were on our way to the town. They gave us by turns, rice-broth, warm water, with grated radishes, but no herbs, finely cut leeks, boiled beans, salted cucumbers, a soup with balls of meal, made from beans and spoiled fish. Our drink was generally warm water; sometimes, but seldom, they gave us poor tea, without sugar. When we complained of this wretched fare to one of the officers of the guard, he promised us meat, butter, and milk, but excused himself afterwards, when we reminded him of his promise, by jocosely telling us that the cows were still at pasture. When, in order to accomplish our purpose in another manner, we feigned illness, he asked us, in a sympathizing manner, what the Russians did when they were sick? and what they ate?

"All that the physician prescribes," answered I; "most commonly chicken broth."

Immediately he demanded of us a detailed account of how chicken broth was prepared, and when we gave it, he

wrote it down on a piece of paper. But it seemed as if this were done merely from curiosity or derision, for the chicken broth was never mentioned afterwards. Once he treated us to beer, and in return wished to see us perform a Russian dance. When I remarked to him that no one could compel us to dance, in such a situation as ours, he said, composedly :

“That’s true ; a Japanese, in such a case, would neither dance nor sing.”

As I could not obtain any materials for writing, I invented, in order to note daily occurrences, a diary of a peculiar kind. If any thing pleasant occurred, I tied a knot in a white thread, which I pulled out of my shirt. When any thing unpleasant happened to us, I tied a knot in a black silken thread, from my cravat. If any thing note-worthy took place, either pleasant or the reverse, I tied together the ends of a green thread, which I drew from the lining of my uniform. From time to time I reckoned over these knots, and recalled to my mind the circumstances they were intended to denote.

On the tenth of August, word was brought to us that the commander-in-chief of the town wished to see us, and that at noon we were to be presented to him. Accordingly, at the appointed time, they took us singly from our cages, bound ropes round our bodies, and led us by them, under a strong escort, through a long and wide street, which ran through the town and was filled with people, to a castle surrounded by an earthen wall, at the gates of which stood a numerous guard. Having taken us into the court yard, they made us take our seats on benches and

mats, and treated us to good tea, sugar, and tobacco. We might have sat there about an hour, when a voice was heard calling, "Captain Khovorin!" which was the way the Japanese pronounced my name. Two soldiers, who stood by my side, immediately led me through a door, which was hastily closed behind me, into a large hall, through the paper curtains of which came a dim light. On the walls of this apartment hung irons, with which to fetter criminals, cords, and other instruments of punishment, which made me conclude that I was in a chamber devoted to the torture. In the middle of the hall, sat the commander-in-chief, on a kind of raised platform. He was surrounded by several officers and scribes, each of whom had before him his paper and inkstand, and at his side a dagger and huge sabre. After the other prisoners had been led in, a most tedious and insignificantly minute examination was commenced, concerning our names and ages, our parents, and places of birth; also as to the Russian Empire, its power on land and sea, the ship we arrived in, and the object of our journey. The answers we deemed advisable to give, were, as well as the interpreter could understand them and translate them into Japanese, noted down with the greatest exactness.

At last the commander-in-chief asked, with particular emphasis, if the religion of Russia had not been lately changed, as an ambassador who had formerly been in Japan, had worn a long cue, and hair thickly powdered, whilst we had it cut short. When we told him that in our country, the style of wearing the hair had nothing whatever to do with religion, the Japanese laughed in a

contemptuous manner, and wondered not a little, that we had no fixed laws on so important a subject. As it was now nearly dark, we were led back to our cages.

Afterwards, we were several more times taken into this hall, where the same questions were put to us, though in a different form, that they might entrap us. They compared the answers we now gave, with those formerly given, and on the slightest difference appearing, made the most diffuse inquiries about it. Finally, on the twenty-seventh of September, they took us from Khakodale to Matsmai, the capital of the island, which is situated on the southern coast, where we were immediately immured in a strongly fortified building, which stood on a hill.

IV.

At the first look which we took of our quarters, we thought that we had seen the sun for the last time, for although without, the day was clear and bright, yet within almost total darkness reigned.

Imagine a four cornered shed, five and twenty paces long, fifteen wide, and some twelve feet high, three sides of which were walled up without the smallest opening, and the fourth covered with a strong wooden grating made of bars placed about four inches from each other. In the grating was a door and little gate, but both securely bolted. In the middle of the shed stood a couple of cages, likewise made of wooden bars, and separated from each other and the wall, by narrow passages. One of these cages was six feet square and ten high; the other was of the same height and breadth, but only eight feet high.

In the latter were the sailors, and in the former, Moor, Chleb Nikow, and I. The entrance to each of them was so narrow that one was obliged to creep through it. The door was made of thick beams and fastened by means of a strong iron bolt, over which was a little opening through which they put our food, when they gave it to us. The wall of each cage, which was opposite that of the other, was made of boards, so that we could not see the sailors nor they us. Outside of the grating which formed one side of the shed, was a sentry box, in which two soldiers kept a continual watch. They could see us all, and did not take their eyes off us for a single moment.

During the night they entered the shed every half hour, walked around our cages and looked in through the bars. From sunset until the break of day, numerous watchmen went the rounds with lanterns, and struck the hours with a couple of sticks.

At night our prison was still more dreary, for we had neither light nor fire. A lamp set in a paper lantern, burned in the guard-house, and threw a pale, sickly light into the shed, which it would not have been sufficient to illumine, under any circumstances. Except the scanty portion which the rays of this light fell on, all the shed was shrouded in impenetrable darkness. The rattling which ensued from the opening and shutting of doors, whenever the guards visited us, broke through the deep silence of night, and added to the discomforts of our situation. It was out of our power to enjoy a calm refreshing sleep, for besides the noise, frightful phantoms of every kind drove it away.

The shed, cages, guard-houses, and hedges, by which they were surrounded, were all quite new, and had so lately been finished, that the chips and shavings had not yet been carried away. The building, which was large, and made of beautiful wood, must have cost the Japanese government no trifling sum; greater indeed, we imagined, than they would have devoted to such an object, had their intention been soon to set us free. For a sojourn of two or three years, they might easily have found some suitable building already constructed, and the security and arrangements of this place, seemed to denote that it was to be our abode for a long while, perhaps during life. These reflections tormented us fearfully. For a long while we sat silently gazing at each other, considering ourselves as victims to our own imprudence. On the fourth day after our arrival at Matsmai, the Japanese took us out of our cages, in order, as they told us, to present us to the governor. We went bound in the old way, with soldiers holding the ropes. The road to the fort was through a dirty street, which they had covered with boards, and as it commenced raining, they held umbrellas over our heads. We were led into a roomy court-yard within the fort, which was covered with pebbles, and were placed in a row on a bench which stood within a small building. After we had remained here about an hour, a door was opened, and we were taken through a second court into a third, where the soldiers who accompanied us, laid aside their sabres, daggers, and the straw sandals which they wore instead of shoes, and at the same time, pulled off our boots. We were now taken into an immense

hall, the floor of which was covered with magnificently worked carpets. The doors and windows were made of beautiful wood elaborately carved. On the curtains which according to the Japanese custom, formed the partition walls between the rooms, and could be removed at pleasure, were paintings set in golden frames, and ornaments representing beasts and birds. On both sides of the room were seated Japanese officers, armed with swords and daggers. They laughed and joked among themselves until a noise was heard, and a voice cried, "Hush!" when a deep silence prevailed.

A servant now entered the apartment, kneeled down at the door, laid the palms of his hands on the ground, and bowed his head. The governor then made his appearance, clad in a plain black robe, on the sleeves of which was embroidered his crest, as is customary in Japan. At his girdle hung a dagger, but his sabre was carried by a servant, who had it rolled up in a cloth, that his hands might not touch it. After the governor had taken his seat, the Japanese all made him a reverence, laying the palms of their hands on the floor, and bowing so profoundly that their foreheads touched it, in which position they remained for several seconds. He replied to their salutation by bowing low, his hands placed on his knees. We also saluted him, in the European fashion, and he nodded his head to us, smiling all the while, as if to assure us that his intentions towards us were friendly.

He now drew from his bosom a sheet of paper, and called over the names of each one of us, according to his rank. We replied singly, by a bow, and each time he

bent his head. He then spoke to a man who was sitting by his side, and who held the post of interpreter, and commanded him to translate to us what he was about to say. But this individual did not seem to have the slightest knowledge of the Russian language, and began with the words :

"I am a man, thou art a man, another is a man, tell me what kind of a man?"

When we, astounded at the fellow's impudence, managed to explain to them that we did not understand in the least what he was trying to say, and the officers, after some trouble, had made him confess that he did not know even the commonest phrases in the Russian language, they began to laugh, drove him away, and made use of our interpreter, Alexis, who had hitherto remained a prisoner with us. After an examination, during which the same questions were put to us as had been formerly asked by them, the governor, or "Bunjo," as the Japanese term him, told us that if we had any request to make, we might now do so.

"We wish only for two things," we replied, "either to return to our native land, or if that is impossible, to die."

At this unexpected declaration, the governor made a long and earnest speech, in which he laid particular emphasis on the fact that the Japanese were men, and had feelings like the rest of mankind, and that, therefore, we need not doubt them, nor have any fear, for as soon as it was proved that it was not by the command of the Russian Emperor, that our countrymen had committed violence in Japanese territory, but of their own accord, we should

be sent home, abundantly supplied with all things necessary. Until that time, they would take care that we wanted for nothing, and if we needed clothes or any thing else, we must not be ashamed to ask for them.

The Bunjo then left us, and we returned to our cages with the hope, at least, that through favorable circumstances we might escape from our imprisonment.

V.

From that day our food was greatly improved, for besides the rice broth, and salt radishes, which they had hitherto given us, we now received very good fresh and salt fish, roasted or boiled in poppy-oil, soups made from different kinds of savory herbs, or sea-muscles, and when the snow began to fall, they shot sea-dogs, bears, and rabbits, for us, and prepared under our direction, sometimes, a Russian dish, namely, fish eaten with thin grits, and little barley-cakes. Our food was brought to us three times a day. For drink, we received warm and strong tea, and after any fatiguing examination, they gave us two glasses of warm beer, which they did also in cold weather. They also furnished us with furred coats, and night garments, and when they found that it was not customary in Russia to spend the night on the ground, they made us benches to sleep upon.

This amiable behavior, on the part of the Japanese, emboldened us to ask one of the officers, who visited us, whether it was not possible to have a window cut in the back wall of the shed, so that we might be able to see the sky and the tops of the trees. He did not refuse our

request, but examined the wall, asked us where we would like to have it made, praised our choice, and went away. We, of course, believed that our entreaty would be complied with, but we were very much mistaken, for when, a few days afterwards, we repeated our request, the officer replied that the Japanese were very anxious about the state of our health, and feared lest the north wind would give us a cold; therefore, they deemed it more prudent not to make a window.

As the autumn came on, and it grew more and more unpleasant to live in an open building, the Japanese, at our earnest solicitation, pasted paper over the lattice work, and made a window in the roof, which could be opened and shut by means of ropes. Through this window we saw the sky at times, which, in a situation like ours, was a great comfort. Moreover, when it grew colder, they dug a couple of holes in the ground, about two paces distant from the cages, and having lined them with flag-stones, filled them with sand. During the day they burnt charcoal on these hearths, and by sitting close to the grating, we could warm ourselves without being within reach of the coals. After a few days, they gave us pipes with very long stems, to the middle of which they tied wooden balls, which were too large to be drawn through the pales. In this way we could smoke the pipes, which they filled for us, as often as we wished, without having the power to draw them into our prisons. This mistrust of us, raised our indignation to the highest pitch; but when we expostulated with them, and told them, in the strongest terms, what a horror and aversion the Europeans entertained for

suicide, they merely laughed, and appealed to their laws, which enjoined on them the necessity of keeping from their prisoners every thing with which they could hurt either themselves or others. For this reason they would never trust us with needles to mend our clothes, nor even with a pair of scissors to cut our nails, obliging us to put our hands through the bars of our cages, that the soldiers might perform the operation for us.

In the beginning of our captivity, they had not allowed us even to change our clothes or wash our shirts, but now they provided us with water for that purpose, which relieved one of our most pressing necessities. They also invited us to get into a tub, in which water was warmed by means of a pipe connecting with a little oven, and wash ourselves. I took the lead, and we found that we had all to bathe in the same water. This arrangement displeased us not a little, as we held it to be treatment unworthy of the commonest criminals. But we soon were silent on this point, however, for to our great astonishment, we saw the soldiers who guarded us, follow our example, and without adding a drop of fresh water, use the same that we had bathed in! and these soldiers did not by any means hold a low rank in society, but were highly esteemed by their countrymen.

We had, in the meantime, by the command of the governor, by whose orders we were supplied with pen and ink, and with the aid of several interpreters, prepared a written defence which, when finished, we sent to him. On the fifteenth of November, we were again led into the fort, but this time with great rejoicing, and with the assu-

rance that our affairs were prospering, and that our innocence was beginning to be universally acknowledged. The Bunjo too declared that after our assertions, and written defence, he now viewed the attack made on Japanese property by the Russian vessel, in an entirely different light, and that he was fully convinced of our entire innocence. It was true that he had not the disposing of us; that remained with the Emperor, but he would do all in his power to bring our affairs to a happy termination. In the meantime we must not be discouraged, but pray to God. This reference to God, which the Bunjo never failed to make when he examined us, always gave us pleasure, for by it we recognized with joy, that the people into whose power we were fallen, had at least some notion of a Supreme being who cared for man.

After this the ropes were taken from us, at which all the Japanese heartily rejoiced; indeed, some were so much moved as to have tears in their eyes. We thanked the Bunjo and officers for their kindness, and for the first time, returned unbound to our prison, where we found every thing so altered that it was unaccountable to us, how the Japanese had accomplished the work in so short a space of time as that during which we were absent. The lattice work of our cages had been removed, and the gloomy passage was transformed into a roomy and cheerful apartment, in which we could all move about conveniently. Round a hearth on which was boiling tea in copper kettles, they had made a kind of wooden frame, on which each of us found a cup, pipe, and tobacco pouch,

and instead of the oil lamp which had formerly given us light, we were now treated to candles.

Hardly had we somewhat recovered from our astonishment, when some of the officers came with their children to pay us a visit. They congratulated us on this happy change in our condition, sat down with us by the fire, smoked and chatted. In a word, we were no longer treated as prisoners, but as guests. Our supper was now brought to us, not as usual, in cups, but on new and handsome plates. They gave us also, plenty of beer. The hopes of again seeing our native land was awakened within us anew, and this night was the first since our imprisonment, in which we enjoyed a calm sleep.

But, alas our joy lasted only a few days. Old suspicions reviving, gradually made our situation worse and worse. Our food was changed back to what it was formerly, and nothing remained but the new dishes on which they brought it to us. In the place of candles, the old oil lamp went into service again, and the guards once more hung up before our eyes the ropes which they had only a little while before removed. Gradually we observed many other indications that our affairs were again assuming a serious aspect since the commander of Kumachir, who had originally made us prisoners by treachery, arrived in Matsmai.

Our suspicions soon became certainty, for the Bunjo ordered us to instruct a Japanese in the Russian language, as they could not trust the interpreter whom we had formerly employed. We refused for a long while to undertake this tedious task, but were at last obliged to do so, as

they told us very plainly that on it depended the possibility of our liberation. The Japanese had now an opportunity of satisfying their curiosity, through our very docile scholar, a scribe of the Bunjo's. They took unlimited advantage of this opportunity, to our great disgust and vexation, whilst from them we could not get a word as to the intention of their government towards us, nor even whether a Russian vessel had arrived at Japan during our absence, to demand our release. Every day our conviction grew stronger, that nothing was further from their thoughts than to liberate us, but that they were striving by every means in their power to conceal from us our sad fate, and we came to the conclusion that nothing was left to us but flight.

VI.

We were, however, diverted from these thoughts by the announcement that we were to change our quarters as soon as the fine weather set in. Accordingly, on the first of April, we were removed to a house which was some distance off, and not far from the coast. Yet this was not by any means the commencement of our final liberation, but of a still longer imprisonment, though it was to be in a milder form and more healthy place. At any rate, we thus interpreted the remark of the commander-in-chief, that we must now look upon the Japanese as brethren and countrymen. However, we had so little desire to claim any relationship that we set to work in earnest to make preparations for a flight. The first thing we did was to examine into the condition of our new abode.

The house in which we now found ourselves, lay near the southern gate of the fort, between a wall and a steep rock, at the foot of which lay the town. It was surrounded by a large court-yard and a high wooden fence. Another fence divided the yard into two parts, of which the one nearest the house was set apart for our own use. As there were three or four trees in this enclosure, the Japanese, when they were pointing out to us the advantages of our new residence, dubbed it a garden, but we found that if we wished to get along without wounding their vanity, we must call a pool of water that was in one corner of it, "a lake," and a heap of mud in this pool, "an island." This so-called garden was connected with the other court, by means of a little door, which was always kept shut, except when the captain of the guard visited us, or we were permitted to take a walk, which now frequently happened. A gate which was kept carefully closed during the night, led from the second court into the street. Our house was divided into two parts by a lattice work which ran through it in the direction of the fence separating the two court-yards, with one of which each division was connected. In the first of these divisions were three chambers, separated from each other by screens, which were appropriated to our use, and in the second dwelt soldiers armed with guns, javelins, swords, and daggers. In this way they could easily watch us, and their commander generally sat by the lattice and looked into our rooms. A gallery ran round our apartments, from which we could look out upon the sea, and a shore which lay opposite.

Our present habitation was in reality far better than the former one, for we could now at least enjoy the sight of the heavens, walk round the court-yard undisturbed, and inhale the fresh air and cool breeze. Our food, also, was much improved. Yet when we came to reflect on the last words of the governor, we knew not whether to rejoice or be sad. He had told us, in the plainest terms, to consider the Japanese as brethren and countrymen, without striving to cheer us, as he was wont to do, with the prospect of returning to our native land. What could this mean, but that we were now domiciliated in Japan, and must in future give up all thoughts of returning home? Yet we were now more determined than ever, either to free ourselves by force, or escape on some favorable opportunity offering. After mature deliberation, we determined on attempting flight, hoping that ere our absence was discovered we should have time to reach some mountains, in the north of the island, where we could lie concealed until an opportunity offered of seizing some kind of a vessel along the coast, in which we could make a journey from island to island, and so reach the nearest Russian port. Having thus made our plans, the first thing we determined to do was to divert the attention of the Japanese from us, by assuming a cheerful demeanor, and suffering no complaint to escape us. To our great joy, we were successful. It is true that the soldiers, who mounted guard, did not sleep at their posts during the night, but they troubled themselves less about us than formerly, and sat round the fire, smoking their pipes and playing at draughts. The officer still went the rounds every half

hour, with his men, but he then sat down in a corner, and amused himself by reading. In the meantime, we sought to provide ourselves with such things as were indispensable to our flight. Every day we put aside some of the rice broth, which continued to be our usual food, and having dried it during the night, put it into bags, which we tied to our girdles, or under our arms. One day, whilst we were walking outside of the town, one of the sailors found a fire-steel. He immediately put his foot upon it, and stooping down under pretence of pulling up his stocking, slipped it into his pocket. We stole some flints from our attendants, and made tinder by burning an old shirt. "Necessity is the mother of invention," says an old proverb, which, in our case, spoke truly, for by untiring perseverance we succeeded in constructing a compass, which, though of course imperfect, answered every purpose. After many entreaties, we procured from our attendants a couple of needles, under pretence of mending our clothes. Pretending that we had lost them, we devoted them to the manufacture of our compass. Through repeated rubbings on a magnetic stone, which Chleb Nikow had found, and which we kept carefully concealed in a corner of the yard, we succeeded in rendering one of them magnetic, and then fastened it to a little sheet of copper, which we loosened from the roof of our house. We undertook, besides this, to manufacture some weapons for our defence, in case of need, and in this attempt fortune again favored us. We found, among the grass in the court-yard, a large and sharp chisel, which, most probably, the carpenters had used in the construction of the house, and forgotten. We

put it carefully by, in order that we might fasten it to a pole, and use it in the moment of our flight as a spear. We found, also, a spade in the court, which we hid, that it too might serve as a weapon. Besides this, the sailors, on the night when we made the attempt, were to arm themselves with some long poles, which had been used in drying our clothes.

After we had finished our preparations, we noted carefully, whenever we took a walk, the road and foot-path which led to the mountains. On the twenty-third of April, having gone farther than usual, we induced our attendants, under the plea of curiosity, to show us a temple, which lay directly in the way we must take in our flight. Whilst we were gathering, as usual, leeks and herbs for our own use, we observed accurately the whole neighborhood, and then set out on our way home. When we arrived there, we went to bed. A half an hour before midnight, two of the sailors, who had taken a couple of knives from the kitchen, which adjoined our rooms, slunk into the garden just after the guard had made the twelfth round, and hiding themselves under the steps, began digging a hole under the hedge, whilst we put a bundle of clothes into each of their beds, that it might appear as if they were still there.

After they had happily finished their task, without being discovered, we all went out, and one after the other crept through the hole. When it came to my turn, I stumbled, but got through, striking my knee, however, as I did so, against a small post, which was nearly buried in the ground. The blow was violent, but the pain soon dis-

appeared. We now found ourselves in a very narrow footpath, between the hedge and the wall of the fort, which we followed, and after some trouble, reached the principal street of the town. We hastened along, keeping among the trees, and at the end of a half hour found ourselves at the foot of a high mountain, which we were obliged to ascend.

VII.

We immediately began to climb up the hill, and endeavored, as far as possible, by means of the stars, our only guides, to direct our course due north. By the time we had reached the first eminence, I felt a stinging pain in my knee, which suddenly swelled up so much, and put me into such agony, that I could proceed only with the greatest difficulty. My companions, therefore, to my great vexation and concern, were obliged to halt every little while, that I might recover myself, and ease my injured limb.

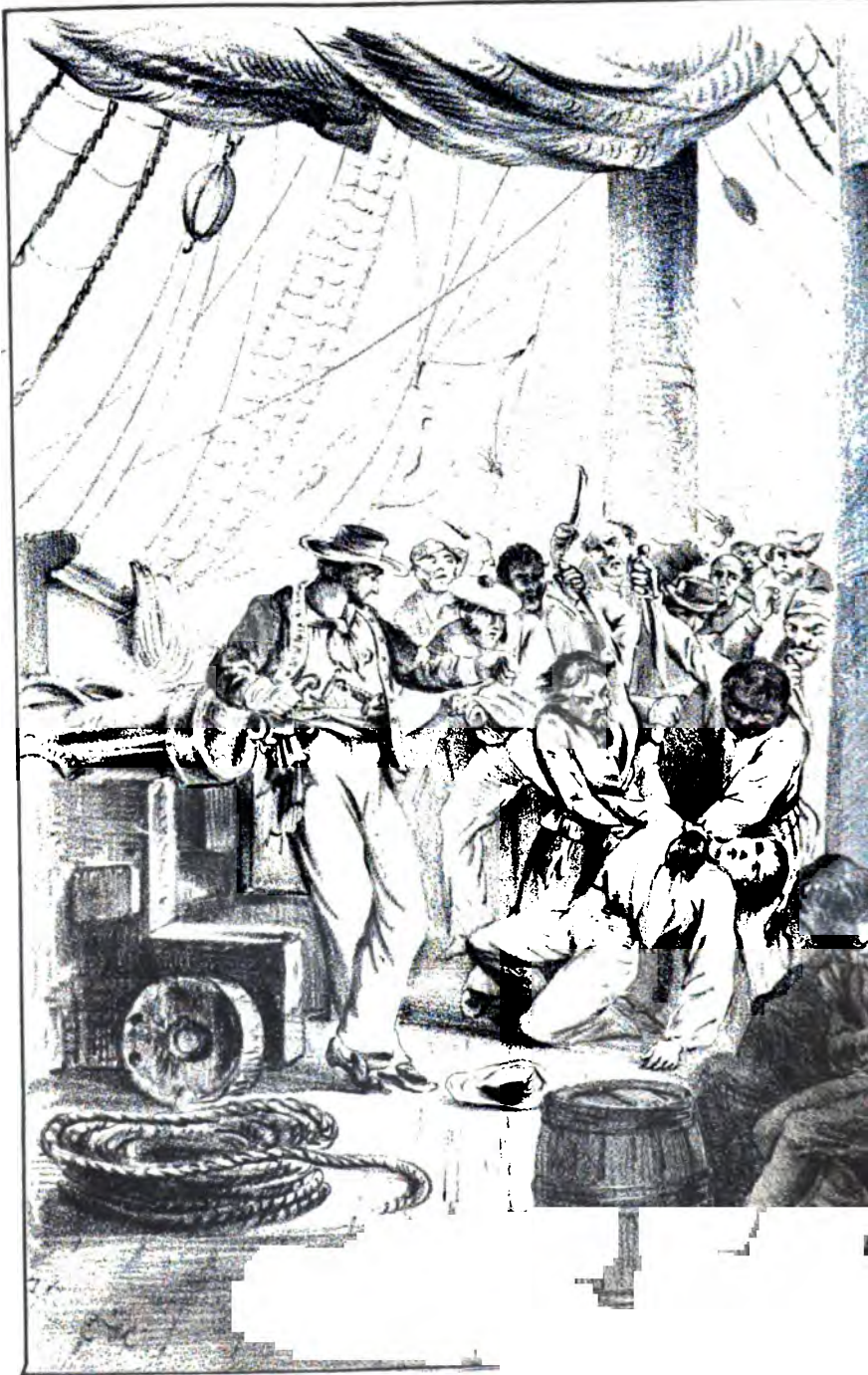
Our intention was to reach, before day-break, that portion of the hill which was covered with trees, in order to secure ourselves against the first attempts which the Japanese, who we now considered as our mortal enemies, might make to capture us. In our walks through the valleys which surrounded the town, these woods had not appeared to us to be very far off, but we saw now how much we had been deceived. One of the footpaths which we had remarked during the day as leading directly to them, we were unable to find in the thick darkness, which shrouded from our view objects only a few paces distant.

The only resource left to us was to keep ascending, which the unevenness of the soil, covered as it was with brushwood, rendered tedious and difficult. After three painful hours passed in this way, we came at last to the highest ridge of the mountain, and now imagined that we could go forward on the high level ground, without any great exertion. But fate had many obstacles and much trouble in store for us, that we knew not of. We had now got to a part of the mountain which in many places was covered with snow, and as we did not wish our trail to be visible to the Japanese, we were obliged to go first to the one side and then to the other, and often had to retrace our steps. In this way we expended our strength, and made very little progress. An hour before day-break, we struck on a broad road, which led towards the north, and which was firm and almost free from snow. As we knew that we could now go on without the fear of leaving our foot-prints visible, we rejoiced not a little, and redoubled our speed. I still felt much pain in my knee and leg, but as we were now on level ground, it was not to be compared to what I endured whilst ascending the mountain. We believed that we must now reach the wood in a very short time, and had made up our minds to rest in one of its thickets, when suddenly a sailor who chanced to look back, exclaimed, "They are coming after us on horseback, with lanterns!" and immediately sprang into an opening by the road side. Startled by this exclamation, we looked round, and perceived some lights which seemed to be rapidly approaching us. Seeing that there was no time to be lost, we followed the sailor's example. For a long way

the road led us down the mountain, without their being either tree or bush to afford us shelter, or screen us from our pursuers. Soon the day began to break. If there had been more light at that moment, the Japanese must inevitably have seen us from the surrounding heights, as there was nothing which could hide us from their sight. At length we reached the bottom of the ravine, which was surrounded by naked rocks. Deep snow covered it, and we could not find a single place where we could hide. It was now broad day, and we stood still for a moment, looking vainly in every direction, and much perplexed to know what to do. At length we discovered in the rocks an opening, which on examination, turned out to be a cave, but so small as to be hardly able to contain us all. Close to it was a water-fall, which coming down from the mountain, had hollowed out in the snow, directly before the entrance, a pit some ten feet deep. By the aid of a little tree we climbed into this cave, in which, however, we could not sit down, but were obliged to stand upright, squeezed together in a most uncomfortable way. As the bottom of our hiding-place was shelving, and covered with loose stones, we were obliged to change our positions with the greatest caution, for fear of rolling out, and in order to rest ourselves, we leaned first on one elbow and then on the other. However, we were now tolerably secure, for the cave could not be seen by any one who was not close to it.

We remained in this position until sunset, consulting, with drooping courage, on the best way to save ourselves. The day was clear and warm, but the rays of the sun did





not penetrate into the ravine, and the water-fall made the air so cold that our teeth absolutely chattered. We heard plainly the strokes of an axe in the surrounding forest, and as we ventured out in the evening, saw people on the mountains. Suddenly we heard a rushing sound as if some one was sliding down the mountain towards us. It came nearer and grew louder, and we thought that we should now soon see the soldiers who were seeking us. We prepared ourselves for a struggle, when behold a wild stag appeared, and as soon as he saw us, dashed quickly away.

As soon as the stars began to appear, we left our inconvenient hiding-place, and climbed up a high mountain, which in many places was overgrown with brushwood. My situation was now really dreadful. While in the cave I had held my leg in one position, and consequently, felt no great pain, but it returned as soon as I began to walk, and soon became almost intolerable. As we had still to cross many mountains, and in our case great haste was necessary, I saw clearly that I was keeping back my comrades, and most likely would be the cause of their recapture. I, therefore, implored them to leave me to my fate, and think only of their own safety. But my entreaties had no effect on them whatever, except to render them most determined not to leave me. They swore they would stay by me whilst life remained, and that they were perfectly willing to rest whenever I wished it. Moreover, Makarov, the strongest of the sailors, entreated me to let him help me along, which he could do, if I would go behind him, and hold fast to his girdle. On hearing

this I determined to remain with my companions and allow myself to be dragged along by them.

After we had gone some distance from them, over rocky cliffs, and through deep ravines, we came to a couple of huts, from which came a whistling noise, such as, with us, the people use to charm quails, in order to capture them. We stooped down among the grass, and listened for a long while, in order to find out whether it came from a bird, or whether there were people in the huts. As it was not likely that many persons dwelt in such an out of the way place, we took courage, and went up to them; but when we drew near, we found out that what we had taken for huts, were in reality two heaps of wood. As we had not been able to gain a moment's rest during the preceding day, we laid ourselves down on this spot, where we were protected from the wind and cold, and slept for two or three hours. Greatly refreshed, we started again on our journey, and by daybreak reached the top of a high mountain, which was covered with thick brushwood, and which far out-topped the surrounding hills. Here we determined to pass the day. As at sunrise a thick fog covered the tops of the mountains, we ventured to make a fire among the bushes to warm our limbs, stiffened with wet and cold. We placed on it a tea kettle, which, however, was not for the purpose of preparing tea, a luxury by no means within our reach, but to warm our dry and mouldy rice, in order to render it palatable. We searched, also, for wild herbs, but nothing eatable was to be found any where, for on the heights winter reigned despotic. We melted some snow for a drink, and made a meal of our rice, which was

already nearly putrid. In the meantime, black clouds were rising in the east, the wind howled through the trees, and every thing indicated that a storm was fast approaching. As we concluded that none of the Japanese would venture among the mountains in such weather as this, we determined not to wait for the approach of night, but to continue our journey during the day. After we had passed through a deep ravine, and waded through a stream of water, the road again led us up the mountain, and we had already reached a tolerable height, when suddenly a high and steep rock towered up directly in front of us, which could not be ascended without great difficulty and danger, and yet there was no way of avoiding it. Up we went, I holding fast to the girdle of Makarov, who had nearly reached the top, when he was obliged to free himself from my grasp, in order to climb up a very steep part of the rock just at the top. I braced the toes of my uninjured foot against a projecting stone, wound my right arm round a young tree, which curved up from below, and in this position waited until Makarov had reached the summit, from which he could assist me to mount up to him. But this Hercules of a man was now so fatigued and overcome that he had hardly strength to swing himself to the top of the rock, where he lay as if dead. At this moment the stone, against which I was resting, gave way, and rolled down the mountain, leaving me swinging by one hand, and totally unable, on account of the smoothness of the rock, to get a resting place for my feet. The other sailors, it is true, were not far from me, but they were all so fatigued as to be totally unable to come to my assistance. In this

fearful situation I passed several minutes, and my hand began to pain me so intolerably that I was tempted to let go my hold, and have my sufferings ended by being dashed to pieces on the rocks, a hundred fathoms below me.

But at this moment Makarov recovered himself, and seeing the danger I was in, prepared to help me. He braced his left foot against a stone, which projected from the rock directly opposite to my breast, grasped the branches of the tree to which I was clinging, and let me seize his girdle with my unoccupied hand. Then, with a great exertion of strength, he dragged me to his side, and again fell back almost senseless. Had the stone, on which he stood, given way, or the bough he grasped broken, we should both have been inevitably dashed to the ground. After we had rested for some time on the top of the rock, we continued our fatiguing journey until nightfall. We then encamped on a part of the mountain which was overgrown with reeds, and immediately made a fire to prepare our evening meal, which this time consisted of wild leeks and other herbs, collected along the banks of the stream we had waded through. We then dried our clothes, and lay down to rest in a tent hastily constructed of reeds. Want of sleep, and the great fatigue we had undergone, soon closed our eyes, and we slept soundly. After a few hours I awoke, and found the hut so uncomfortably hot that I went out into the open air. I leaned against a tree which grew near by, and thought over our probable fate. The sublime picture of nature first attracted my attention. The sky was clear, but below us and among the mountains rolled dark masses of clouds ; it was most prob-

ably raining in the valleys. The snow which lay on the mountains glittered brightly in the distance, and never before had I seen the stars shine forth so clearly as they did on that night. A death-like silence prevailed, or was broken only by the sighing of the breeze as it swept softly by. But the beauty and sublimity of this spectacle suddenly vanished, as the thoughts of our situation came thronging upon me, clothed with the most fearful shapes. Six men on one of the highest of the Japanese mountains, without sufficient food, clothing, or even weapons to defend themselves from the attacks of wild animals; possessing neither knowledge nor ability to construct any kind of a vessel in which they might escape, and one of them, moreover, with a wounded leg, which at every step, pained him dreadfully. When I thought of this, our helpless position, my feelings bordered on despair. Whilst I was occupied with these sad thoughts, some of my companions awoke, and their sighs and prayers affected me so deeply that I forgot myself, and shed scalding tears. In this way an hour passed by, but the cold night air finally forced me to seek shelter in the hut, where I lay down, but not to sleep.

VIII.

As the road over these high mountains was filled with difficulties and danger, we now determined to direct our steps towards the coast, creeping along during the day and hiding by night in the woods and among the hills. As we were descending from the heights we suddenly caught sight of some mounted soldiers, who were on the

same road which we were travelling, and coming directly towards us. We immediately crept into a hollow, and hid among some bushes. The soldiers, fortunately, rode by without perceiving us, but we now saw plainly enough how vigilant our pursuers were. We grew bolder, however, and on the following night, passed through a village, in order to take a look at a couple of boats which we saw lying on the shore near to it. We found that they were in good condition, but much too small for us to trust ourselves in on the open sea.

During the day as we lay concealed in a thicket, we prepared every thing that was necessary for the success of our anticipated flight. We sewed two of our shirts together for a sail, and made all the necessary rigging of some ropes, which we had brought with us. From one of our hiding-places we remarked at one time, that a large Japanese vessel, which was sailing along the coast, had cast anchor near to a neighboring village, and we determined to surprise and capture it during the night. By good fortune we passed through the village undiscovered, and were close to the vessel, when suddenly it weighed anchor and sailed away. We gazed after it for a while, and then sorrowfully pursued our way along the shore.

After having ventured into the village for several nights without accomplishing our purpose, we were at last discovered on the morning of the first of May, as we were returning rather late, by a woman who was standing on one of the surrounding heights. She immediately beckoned in every direction to give notice of the discovery she had made. We saw immediately that no time was to be

lost, and fled into a ravine that we might hide ourselves among the bushes. Unluckily, before we could reach a place of concealment, we found ourselves surrounded by a crowd of people who raised a loud cry. I and Makarov, my inseparable attendant, took refuge in a thicket, but soon being unable to go farther, we lay down and waited the result of the affair. To our great astonishment, instead of our pursuers being the country people, as we imagined, we perceived several well armed soldiers, and an officer on horseback.

Our companions were immediately surrounded and forced to surrender, and from our hiding-place we could plainly see how the Japanese bound their hands behind their backs, inquired from them where we were, and led them towards the shore, whilst some of them commenced an active search after us.

"What shall we do now?" asked Makarov, trembling with fear.

"Perhaps," replied I, "the Japanese will not find us to-day, in which case, as soon as it grows dark, we will steal along the coast, capture a boat, and sail from island to island, until we reach the nearest Russian port."

Makarov agreed to my proposition, but we did not reflect that every thing necessary for such an undertaking, which we had prepared with so much trouble, had fallen into the hands of the Japanese, with our companions.

Whilst we were yet discussing the possibility of flight, four of our pursuers, two of whom were armed with spears, and the other two with sabres, came directly towards us, searching even nooks and corners, where a dog

could hardly hide. I now took in my hand the pole with the chisel fastened to it; but Makarov, with tears in his eyes, begged me not to defend myself, or injure any of the Japanese, for if I did so I would ruin not only us two, but all my companions, whilst by a voluntary surrender, we might all perhaps be saved. These words made such a deep impression on me, that I immediately struck my spear in the ground, and walked out followed by Makarov.

The Japanese were so startled at our sudden appearance, that they stepped backwards a few paces; but when they saw that we were unarmed, they grew bolder, advanced towards us, seized us, bound our hands behind our backs, and led us towards a house which stood on the sea shore. Here we found the rest of our party, who had already been taken. Our captors now treated us to rice-broth, herrings, radishes, tea, and sago. Not the slightest injury did they do us, nor even bestow a single invective on us, either whilst they were taking us to the house, or after we got there. On the contrary, when they remarked that I limped and walked with difficulty, two of them took me by the arms, and assisted me over the hills and dangerous places. After resting here for an hour, they bound our hands, as they had formerly done, and led us along the sea shore under a strong escort, back to Matsmai.

We remarked that the Japanese had stuck little staves in our footprints, wherever we had gone during the night, and we learnt from them that they had never once lost sight of our trail. Indeed, they had often seen us, and had watched us when we slept or took our frugal meals.

Why they had never seized us, we could not imagine. Perhaps, with their well known cowardice, they feared lest we might defend ourselves, and kill some of them. As often as we passed through a valley, the inhabitants flocked out of their houses to see us, but to their credit be it said, that we never received from them the slightest injury nor even a mocking word. They all regarded us with pity, and some of the women, who gave us food and drink, wept! So much good feeling was displayed by a people, that we enlightened Europeans consider rude and inhuman! The leader of our escort, however, was far less obliging and polite to us than the Japanese officers had formerly been. Although there was no lack of horses in the neighborhood, we were obliged to walk, and were no longer carried over streams of water, but forced to wade through them. When it rained, too, they did not hold umbrellas over us, but covered us with mats. We soon became very much fatigued, especially I, for the pain in my leg grew more violent every moment. During that night, which was unusually dark, they led us along with the greatest caution. We walked in single file, and before each of us, as also before the leader of the band, a lantern was carried. Men, too, with lights in their hands, went before, and came after the procession. Near steep cliffs, and deep ravines, a crowd of people, who had been summoned from the neighboring villages to attend us on our journey back to Matsmai, shook out bundles of straw, which they carried, and set fire to them, so that it was as bright as day. Had an European seen our train in the distance, he would have imagined that we were carrying

along the mortal remains of some distinguished man. On the third of May, we arrived at Matsmai, and halted before the gates of the town. An imperial officer immediately made his appearance, and without saying a word began thoroughly to search us. We remarked to him that he might save himself the trouble, as he would find nothing on us.

"I know that very well," replied he, coolly, "but the laws of Japan require it."

As soon as he had performed his duty, the soldiers who accompanied us put on their city clothing, and with slow and weary steps we took our way back into the town. The officer who had taken us prisoners, rode a horse richly caparisoned with silk, and looked round on all sides with the air of a proud victor, returning laden with the spoils of conquest, and who, for his heroic deeds, claimed laurels and thanks from his countrymen. The crowd of spectators was immense, and as it rained, and they all carried umbrellas, the sight was a strange one.

IX.

We were taken directly to the castle. Formerly we had always worn our caps until we entered the court, but now we were obliged to take them off at the castle gates. After being taken into an ante-chamber, and treated to rice-broth, salted radishes, and tea without sugar, they led us into the judgment hall, where the officers had already assembled, and where the governor soon afterwards made his appearance. There was not the slightest change visible in

his countenance; he seemed as pleasant and unruffled as ever, and showed no displeasure at our behavior. As soon as he had taken his seat, he inquired, with his accustomed good humor, what were the motives of our flight? I remarked to him that I wished, first of all, to declare that I alone was responsible for the course we had pursued, and that it was against their will that my companions had obeyed my orders; if they had refused to do so, they would be liable to severe penalties, if we ever returned to our native land. Therefore, though the Japanese should kill me, they ought not to harm a hair of their heads. The Bunjo replied, in the coolest manner possible, that if the Japanese considered it necessary to take my life, they could so without my putting them in mind of the fact; if, on the contrary, they did not deem it advisable to do so, all my entreaties would avail nothing. He then repeated his question.

"We fled," replied I, "because we had not the slightest prospect of ever being set free; on the contrary, every day showed us more clearly that the Japanese were determined never to release us."

"Who told you that? Have I ever hinted to you that we would always hold you prisoners?"

"The orders from the capital," replied I, "forboded no good."

"Whence do you know that?"

"The officer here present, whom we instructed in the Russian language, gave us good ground to suppose so."

The governor now addressed several questions to this officer, which we understood no better than his answers;

we saw only that he was not a little embarrassed, and grew red and white by turns.

The governor now turned to us again and commanded us to give him the history of our flight, without omitting the most trivial circumstance. We were obliged to tell him where we were each day, and make a sketch of several localities, concerning which he seemed to be in some doubt. After he had demanded of us whether some of the guards and servants had not been privy to and aided our escape, he inquired in an earnest manner, what was the precise object of our flight.

"To return to our native land," replied we.

"How would it have been possible to have carried out this project?"

"We intended to capture a boat somewhere along the coast, and venture in it to the nearest Russian port."

"Could you not have guessed that as soon as your escape was known, orders would be given immediately, to watch the coast and especially all vessels."

"Yes, we expected that, but in the course of time our enterprise might have succeeded when we least expected it."

"But," continued the governor, "you saw in your former journeys, that the land was covered with mountains, among which it is very difficult to travel, and that along the coast lie numberless villages, which would render escape almost impossible. Your undertaking was thoughtless and childish."

"And yet," replied I, "for six nights we wandered along the shore, and through these villages, without being discovered by any one. At any rate, we would leave no

plan untried, let it be as thoughtless, or even desperate as it may, to escape from our miserable lot, and as we had an eternal imprisonment hovering over us, we determined either to reach our homes, or find a grave among the mountains or beneath the waves."

"Why was it necessary to go into the woods or on the sea in order to die, when you could do it very easily here?"

"That would have been suicide, but if we venture our lives to win our freedom, we could rely on the aid of God, and perhaps gain our end."

"Had you succeeded, what would you have said in Russia, concerning the Japanese?"

"All that we have heard or seen, without adding or concealing any thing."

"Do not you know that if you had escaped, the governor, and several other officers would have lost their lives in consequence."

"We could well imagine that the guards would not have escaped punishment, as that is customary in Europe, but we were not aware that the Japanese laws were so cruel as to condemn innocent persons to death."

"Is there a law in Europe which allows a prisoner to escape?"

"There is certainly no written law, but if he has not pledged his word of honor, it is allowable for him to seize on any favorable opportunity for flight."

With this equivocal explanation, the examination ended, and the Governor now made a long speech, in which he said: If we were Japanese, and had secretly left our prison, the consequences for us would have been very

serious; but as we were foreigners, and not acquainted with the Japanese laws, and had, moreover, no object in view which was injurious to the Japanese, but were influenced solely by a desire to see again our native land, which is dearest to every man; therefore, his good opinion of us remained unchanged. It was true that he could not answer for the light in which the government would regard our flight, but he would still hold himself devoted to our interests, and endeavor to get permission for us to return to Russia; but until our affairs were settled, we must, according to the Japanese laws, return to prison, and be more carefully guarded than before.

After the governor had finished his speech, he left the hall, whilst we were immediately bound, and led to a prison, which, like our former ones, consisted of cages. I was put into a small one, whilst my companions were confined together in one of a large size. They stood, however, so near together, that we could converse very easily. Our food was now given to us with a very sparing hand, and the sailors continually complained of hunger. After supper, which we ate about four o'clock, our prison was shut up, and as the walls were made of boards, instead of lattice work, not a ray of light reached us after that hour. As soon as it struck six o'clock, the guards came to examine us, which they did very thoroughly, and if we were asleep woke us, to answer to our names. On the fourth of May, we were again led into the hall, at day-break, where, as I received many hints, something very important was this time to be determined. When we had taken our places on the benches, which were prepared for us,

they unloosened our hands, but did not remove from our waists the rope, which we were led by. The governor now repeated the questions he had before asked us, and had the answers we gave, carefully explained. But now came the most important question, which was, whether I considered my conduct as right or wrong, and whether I thought I had acted properly towards the Japanese or not.

"The Japanese," replied I, "forced us to the course we took, by first taking us prisoners by stratagem, and then refusing to give credence to our assertions."

The governor appeared very much astonished at my words; the capturing of us, he said, was now a by-gone affair, about which it was useless to say any thing; he merely wished to know whether I considered myself innocent or guilty, as in the former case he could not lay our case before the Emperor. All the objections I made, did no good; they only made him angry, and he kept repeating the same question. At last as I began to see what he was aiming at, and that he only had our interests in view, I frankly confessed that we had not acted rightly, and that our conduct merited punishment. He seemed very well satisfied with this confession of mine, and we were told that our affairs were prospering.

We were now led back to the house, where we had dwelt before our flight, and treated very well. Besides our usual fare, they gave us tea, and very good tobacco, and provided us, too, with combs, handkerchiefs, and also curtains, to protect us against the gnats, which were very troublesome. Besides these marks of good-will, they gave us some Russian books to read, and pens, ink, and paper;

but when we expressed a wish to learn to write the Japanese tongue, they told us that their laws expressly forbade them to teach Christians their language. We never, however, received permission to take walks again, but in order that we might enjoy the fresh air, the governor ordered the doors of our dwelling to be left open from morning until evening.

In this manner, with all our wants gratified, but with time hanging heavy on our hands, we lived until the sixth of September. On that day we were again conducted to the castle, and received the joyful intelligence that the Diana was again at Kumachir, and treating with the Japanese government for our liberation. Our joy, however, was of short duration, for we received information in a letter from the commander of the vessel, that in order to satisfy the Japanese, he was obliged to return to Russia to procure from the government the required avowal, that the acts of violence perpetrated in Japanese territory, was done without their knowledge or consent. We were, therefore, obliged to remain for another year, but during that time we were treated with the greatest consideration.

In September following, word was brought to us that a Russian vessel had again arrived in the Japanese waters, and a few days afterwards we were informed that the negotiations had been successfully terminated, and that we would soon begin our journey to Khakodade. From this time forward, we were most hospitably entertained. Several officers, with their children, visited us, and heartily wished us joy at our liberation. The mayor of the town, also came to see us, and presented us with a beauti-

fully lacquered casket, filled with confectionary, as a token of remembrance. On the following morning, amid the rejoicing of the inhabitants, we left Matsmai, and after a journey of three days, reached Khakodade, where the Diana soon afterwards arrived, accompanied by a multitude of Japanese boats, tastefully ornamented.


On the morning of the fifth of October, an officer, in the most respectful manner, presented me with my hat and sword, which, during our imprisonment, had been carefully preserved. I was, however, obliged to dress myself as the Japanese wished, namely, in a jacket, and wide breeches of costly silk, which had been made expressly for the occasion. The hat and sword must have made this dress appear strange enough in the eyes of Europeans, but as it was all the same to the Japanese, and since they had returned our arms, they had ceased to regard us as prisoners. I willingly complied with their wishes, and determined to present myself before my countrymen, in a costume in which they would have some difficulty in recognizing me.

As every thing was ready for our departure, we went down to the shore, accompanied by the governor and all the officers. Here we found a magnificently decorated barge waiting for us, in which we embarked, after having taken leave of a crowd of people, who wished us a pleasant journey. A multitude of boats, laden with every thing belonging to us, and numerous presents besides, shot from the shore, and accompanied us to the vessel.

On board the Diana, the officers and men received us with a joy which only brothers or bosom friends feel under

such circumstances. As for ourselves, when after an imprisonment of two years, two months, and twenty-six days, we again found ourselves on board an imperial vessel of war, and surrounded by our countrymen, we felt what can only be felt, and not described. On the tenth of October we weighed anchor, and with a favorable wind left the land of our sufferings, whose inhabitants, nevertheless, we had learned to esteem and love.

So ends the narrative of Golownin. He resumed the command of his vessel, sailed for Kamtschatka, and from there went to St. Petersburg, where he and his rescued companions were richly rewarded by the Emperor.



A Sea-Fight on the Cuban Coast.

By the orders of the British government, I cruised for a season in the Cuban waters, for the express purpose of aiding in the suppression of the slave trade, which, in spite of all treaties and efforts to put an end to it, was still carried on with the most unblushing boldness. I had under my command a small, but well armed schooner, with a crew of picked men, and sailed for my destination with the most positive orders to sink or capture all suspected vessels. We cruised about for some time without making any prizes, and the weary and monotonous life I led, became almost unbearable to me, driving me from the cabin to the deck, and from the deck to the cabin, seeking in vain for some relief from the ennui I suffered.

One very dark evening, it might have been about eight o'clock, I went on deck depressed in spirits, and completely out of sorts. Here I found Timothy Tailtackle, who had the watch, gazing into the surrounding darkness so intently that he did not perceive me until I was standing close to him.

"Any thing in sight, Master Tailtackle?" asked I, eagerly.

"Not exactly, sir, but I have just been begging for your glass. See there! once, twice; but it is as dark as pitch.

Pray, sir, tell me how far are we from the Hole in the Wall?"

The Hole in the Wall is a very remarkable rock forming the southern promontory of the island of Abaco, one of the Bahamas. As its name signifies, it resembles, either, from the action of the waves, or from the cannonadings it has received, a perforated wall. It rises some forty feet above the surface of the water.

"We are ten miles distant, at least," said I.

"Then," cried Tailtackle, in a sharp tone, "there must be a sail to windward, and not far off either."

"Where?" asked I, eagerly; "quick, get my glass."

"Here it is, sir."

"Let me see, then."

I looked through the glass until my eyes ached, but as I could perceive nothing, I resumed my walk on deck, satisfied in my own mind that Timothy had been mistaken. The latter, however, continued to look through the glass, and when I approached him, a few minutes afterwards, said:

"Well, sir, now that it brightens a little, I see what it is that has been puzzling me."

"The deuce you do! give me the glass." In a moment I saw it also.

"By Jove, Tailtackle, you're right. Send the men to their posts, get the long guns ready, and clear the deck for action."

These orders of mine quickly changed our hitherto quiet vessel into a scene of bustle and confusion. I kept my eyes steadily fixed on the object which had attracted

the watchful gaze of Timothy Tailtackle, but all that I could make out was that it was a strange sail. On account of the distance, and unusual darkness of the night, I could distinguish neither its size nor rig. All this time a fine breeze was driving us rapidly towards the coast of Cuba.

"Give the glass to the boatswain, Master Tailtackle, and come forward here."

The long gun was now swung round, and the other pieces run into the opened ports. They were all double shotted and carefully primed, and the whole crew, even to a negro we had on board, stood at their posts ready for action.

"I see her now, sir, plain enough," cried Tailtackle.

"Good! What does she look like?"

"A large brig, sir, hard up against the wind. You can see her now without the glass."

I looked in the direction indicated by Tailtackle, and sure enough, there was a dark mass towering above the surface of the water, dim and black like a spirit from the deep.

"She's a large vessel, sir," said Tailtackle, "there's no doubt of that; there goes her lower sails, and now they're furling her top-sail; ha! she's crossing our bows; look out, sir, here comes a shot."

"The devil!" ejaculated I. I now saw the vessel plain enough, scudding before the wind.

"Keep her close to the wind—ease her a little—that's right—now give that fellow a shot across his bows—we'll find out what he's made of. Reefpoint," continued I, to one of the midshipmen, "show our signal."

"Aye, aye, sir."

The shot was fired and the lights shown, but still our ghostly friend remained silent and dark.

"Scarfermwell," said I to the gunner, "go forward to the long gun; Tailtackle, I've no great liking for that chap, open the magazine."

The stranger had now neared us considerably, and he shortened sail; but when he found that his endeavors to cross our bows in order to rake us, were unsuccessful, as we ran with him before the wind, broadside to broadside, he hastily let go his topsail, as he was now not more than a cable's length from us. At this moment, Tailtackle, in his shirt, pantaloons, and shoes, put his head out of the hatchway, and said:

"If I might advise, sir, I think we had better keep our hatches down; that fellow is not honorable, depend upon it, sir."

"Very well, Tailtackle, very well. Forward there, Master Jigmaree; give him a shot, if he won't speak, right between the masts, sir. Do you hear?"

"Aye, aye, sir," answered the boatswain.

"Fire."

The gun was discharged, and immediately we heard the crashing of timbers on board the stranger, accompanied by a piercing cry, such as a negro makes at the death of his companions, and then came a long and doleful howl.

"A slaver, sir, and our shot has struck him," cried Handlead, the gunner.

"Then we shall have a little sport," remarked I. Hardly had I spoken, when the brig again shortened sail, and fired

a shot from her bows ; then came another, and another, and another.

"She shows a good set of teeth," cried Jigmaree ; "nine on a side, as I am a living sinner !"

Three of the shots struck us, mortally wounding a sailor, and injuring the poor little midshipman, Reefpoint, who was hit by a splinter.

"Steady, men—aim low—fire !"

Again the long gun was discharged, together with two smaller pieces. But our friend was too nimble for us ; he crowded on sail, and escaped in spite of our efforts to overtake him. In less than an hour we lost sight of him.

"Crowd on sail, and after him, Master Jigmaree," said I ; but as I feared lest he might lead us too near the coast, I went down into the cabin to consult the chart.

II.

In the cabin I found Wagtail, Gelid, and Bangs, three British officers, stationed at the West Indies, capital fellows, who finding their time hang heavy on their hands, had procured leave of absence, and accompanied me in my cruise, which though somewhat dangerous it is true, still offered occasional opportunities of amusement. They were sitting round a small table, smoking, and before them stood glasses of brandy and water.

"Something of a fight, eh ?" said Paul Gelid, a long-limbed Creole from the Bahamas, but a warm-hearted, honorable fellow, with a drawling voice. "Not very pleasant in the evening, I should say."

"You're a pretty fellow," retorted Aaron Bangs, "to be

plaguing us with your chatter at such an unseasonable moment as this."

Bangs had been an active and brave officer, but ease and comfort was every thing to him, and when he could not fight, he did not like to hear it spoken of.

Pepperpot Wagtail was a little round fellow, of an irritable temperament, but great goodness of heart, and very scrupulous in his dealings with mankind. He had been sick and had come on board in order to recruit his health. I do not know how to describe his appearance better than to compare him to an egg, to the large end of which, his little feet were fastened.

"My dear sir," he said to Bangs, "reach me that cursed biscuit."

Bangs gave him the bowl, throwing into it some pieces of biscuit which were as hard as stones.

All this time I was occupied with my chart. Wagtail took a piece of the biscuit and put it into his mouth.

"Zounds! my dear Aaron," cried he, ironically, "what dentist are you in league with? Gelid has just broken off his favorite tooth, and now you want"—

"Bah!" replied Bangs, "don't frighten yourself; but what the deuce is this? Wagtail, Gelid, my dear fellows, look here!"

A sailor, who was followed by the ship's surgeon, brought down on his back, the poor fellow who had been wounded, and laid him on the table. I must here remark that the captain's cabin in small vessels is sometimes used as a cockpit, as it now was.

"Your pardon, captain and gentlemen," said the surgeon,

"but I must, I fear, perform an ugly operation on this poor lad, and I think it better that you should go on deck."

I had now an opportunity of seeing what kind of mettle my friends were made of.

"Doctor," said Bangs, "pulling off his coat, "I can be of use, I know very well—no skill, but firm nerves."

"And I," cried Wagtail, "can tie a bandage, although I am not a surgeon."

Gelid said nothing, but when it came to the pinch was the most useful of all. The wounded lad Wiggins, a fine young man, was weak and very pale, but bold as a lion. A cannon shot had shivered the bone of his leg just above the knee. Round his thigh was a tourniquet, and in consequence he did not bleed much.

"Captain," said the poor boy, I shall get over this. I have no great pain, sir; I have not indeed."

All this time the surgeon was cutting his pantaloons from his leg, and now a shocking sight presented itself to our view. The foot and leg were blue and shrivelled, and connected with the thigh by only a small ligament; the knee pan too was shattered. The doctor made the young man swallow a glass of brandy, containing a strong dose of opium, and then began to amputate the limb above the knee. As long as the knife was used, Aaron remained firm, but when the saw grated against the bone, he murmured with a shudder :

"I'm going on deck captain: I can't stand this—I'm sick as a dog."

He was so weak that I released him and took his place, holding Wiggins in my arms. Wagtail, too, was soon

obliged to beat a retreat, but Gelid remained firm as a rock. The leg was amputated, the arteries tied, and the surgeon busy in loosening the tourniquet, when suddenly the thread which bound the principal artery, gave way, and a stream of blood gushed forth, as if driven by an engine. The poor fellow had hardly time to cry "Take away that cold hand from my heart!" when his eyes grew dim, his lower jaw fell, and in a minute it was all over with him.

"Dead as Julius Cæsar, captain," said Gelid coolly.

Dead enough, thought I, and left the cabin to go on deck. At the foot of the companion-ladder, I stumbled over something.

"What the deuce is this?" growled I.

"It's me, sir."

"Me—and who's me?"

"Reefpoint, sir."

"Gracious God! what are you doing here youngster? You're not wounded, I hope."

"A little, sir; a scratch from a splinter, sir. The same shot that tripped up poor Wiggins, sent a splinter after me."

"Why don't you go to the doctor, Reefpoint?"

"I was waiting until he had finished with Wiggins, sir, but as it is all over with him now, I'll go and have my wound dressed."

His voice grew weaker and weaker, until I could hardly understand what he said. I took him in my arms, carried him into the cabin, and undressed him. I found that he was wounded in the right side just above the hip. Bangs,

who in the meanwhile had got over his weakness by the aid of a glass of water, lent his aid, and the natural goodness of his heart now made itself apparent.

"What, Reefpoint! little reefer," he cried; "you are surely not wounded, my dear friend—such a little fellow; why I should as soon have thought they would have shot at a fly."

"Indeed, I am wounded, Master Bangs; look there."

Bangs examined the wound, holding the poor little midshipman in his arms.

"God bless me!" he cried, with an outbreak of the most heartfelt grief; "you seem more fit to be in your mother's nursery, than to be knocked about in this way."

Reefpoint sank fainting into his arms.

"With the captain's permission you must have my bed," said Aaron to him, whilst he and Wagtail undressed the boy with the greatest care and tenderness, and laid him in the hammock.

"Thank you, sir," sobbed little Reefpoint, "if my mother were here, she would thank you too."

III.

My duty called me on deck, and I heard no more. The night was very dark, and I could see nothing of the stranger, but I steered as near as I could in the direction I believed him to have taken, hoping to catch a glimpse of him at daybreak. After a little while Bangs came on deck.

"Well, captain, now that the little reefer is asleep, what do you think of this business? A pretty large vessel, eh?"

We nearly had a brush with her. I'm not particularly sorry, though, she has taken herself off, especially as the wind has gone down."

"Ah, but my dear sir," replied I, "I don't think that we have done with her yet. I hope to have a brush with her at daybreak."

"Now, captain, you're jesting; you don't wish that really and truly, do you?"

"Really and truly, my dear fellow, and the only thing which troubles me, is that you and your friends will thereby be exposed to danger."

"Bah! don't bother yourself about that, but reflect before you engage with this slaver, how is it possible to gain any advantage over him? Remember that he has twice as many men as we have, and eighteen guns to our three."

"Time will show," replied I, smiling; "but I must and will fight, if I can only get alongside of him. And now, my dear friend, as the surgeon has left the cabin, I advise you to go down to your hammock—good night. I fear that I must remain on deck."

"Good night, captain. Heaven guard you. I will go down and comfort my friends."

He went below, and I continued my walk on deck, stopping every moment to look through the night-glass, until my eyes ached. The long night was at last over, and the light of day found me leaning against the mast, sleeping soundly. The noise made by the sailors, in hollystoning the deck, woke me, and I discovered our friend of the previous night, under full sail, about four miles to

leeward of us, and evidently striving to reach the coast of Cuba. During the night, however, we had sailed faster than he had expected, and as we were now between him and the island, his purpose was frustrated. When he saw that he was thus cut off from the land, he hoisted his lower sails, fired a gun, and run up the Spanish flag, as if he had been a vessel of war. It was now bright day, and Wag-tail, Bangs, and Gelid, were all three on deck, washing themselves. I, myself, was standing forward by the long gun, when Pegtop, Bangs' black servant, came to me, and said :

"Scuse me, massa captin ; could ye gibe me some guns?"

"Some guns," replied I ; "certainly, a half dozen of them, if you wish it."

"Jist de number massa told me to fotch him ; tank'e, massa captin."

Pegtop was very fond of this word, "massa," and could never get accustomed to any other title used by the whites.

"Listen, friend," said I to Pegtop, "now that you have got the guns ; is your master really going to fight?"

The negro stood still, rolling his eyes, and expressing in his countenance the greatest astonishment.

"Massa Bangs fight ! Golly, massa, you jestin ? Massa Bangs fight ? Why yer doesn't know him. Ye ought to see de way he fatches down de ducks and snipe, and a man isn't so hard to hit as dem."

"Granted," said I ; "but a snipe has not a loaded gun in his claws, like a Spaniard, friend Pegtop."

"Makes no difference, massa," replied Pegtop, decidedly. "Saw massa Aaron, myself, fight robbers, and helped him

to kill de debbils, too. Massa Aaron fight? Don't say nothin' more about dat.'

"Very well," said I; "and is Master Gelid going to fight."

"B'lieve he will; fust rate friend of massa Bangs—good at shootin' ducks, too—guess he'll fight."

"Ah," said I, "your friends are all heroes, Pegtop. Will Master Wagtail also fight?"

Pegtop came closer to me, and said in a low, mysterious voice:

"Aint so sartin about him, massa; nice little fat man, but tinks too much of his belly. Not 'zactly sartin if he'll fight or not."

With these words, Pegtop and the two other blacks, Chin-Chin and Zampa, Wagtail's and Gelid's servants, took a couple of guns apiece, and providing themselves with the necessary ammunition, went aft, and began carefully cleaning and oiling the weapons. I had expected that the wind would blow fresher at daybreak, but I was mistaken. Well, thought I, we might as well sit down to breakfast, which we accordingly did.

The wind soon died away entirely, and I ordered out the sweeps, but I soon found that we had no chance of overtaking the slaver in that way, and it was just as much out of the question to attack him with our boats. Besides, as we did not know at what moment we might ourselves be attacked, I was unwilling to fatigue my men by compelling them to row under a burning sun, whilst the enemy could man his oars with lusty slaves, and not use a single man of his crew. Accordingly, I ordered the men to desist, and remained all day on deck, watching the brig,

which was gradually leaving us. At noon I ordered the boatswain to pipe to dinner. When the men had finished their meal, they came on deck again, and as the calm still continued, and there was no prospect of a wind springing up, we sat down to dinner in the cabin. Very little was spoken by any of us. My friends were brave men, but still they could not help feeling glad that they had escaped an engagement, which would bring them danger without profit. As for myself, my feelings were of a mixed nature, for though I was determined to use every endeavor to bring the enemy to an engagement, yet I confess that my heart would not have been broken had he escaped us. But this was not to be, for we had hardly ordered our meal, when the rush of the water past the vessel caught my ear, and I knew in a moment that we were once more in motion. At this moment Tailtackle appeared at the cabin door, and announced that the wind had sprung up again, and that the strange vessel was bearing down upon us. I immediately rushed on deck, and sure enough, there was the slaver, some two miles from us, his deck crowded with men, and evidently prepared for action. As soon as I saw the state of affairs, I busied myself in putting every thing in order, on board our vessel, for a fight. Wagtail and Gelid had followed me on deck, and were now assisting their servants in putting the muskets in order. Bangs alone remained in the cabin, and when I went down, I found him swallowing the last morsel of his meal. He had on his fork some very respectable pieces of cheese. Before I left the deck, I saw clearly enough that a combat was inevitable, and as the disparity between the two

vessels was very great, I confess that I had serious misgivings as to its probable result. That I felt excited and uneasy at the prospect before me, I cannot deny; it was the first time I had commanded a vessel, and on the result of this action rested all my hopes of promotion. God bless me! I was but a boy, not more than one-and-twenty years of age. A strange and indescribable feeling came over me at this moment—an irresistible desire to open my heart to the excellent man I saw before me. I sat down.

"Halloa, captain," cried Bangs, putting down his coffee cup, "what's the matter with you? You look infernally pale, my dear fellow."

"I was up all night," replied I, somewhat embarrassed, "and have been running about all day. I am very tired."

As I pronounced these words, a shudder ran through my frame, and a strong emotion, which I could not account for, kept my tongue tied.

"Master Bangs," said I, at length, "you are the only friend in whom at this moment I can confide. You know my circumstances in life, and I feel that I can with confidence ask you to do the son of my father a favor."

"What is it you wish, my dear fellow—speak out."

"I will speak. In the first place, I am very much worried that I have exposed you and your friends to so much danger, but I could not foresee it; on that score my conscience is easy; the only thing I ask of you all is to remain below and not expose yourselves unnecessarily. If I should fall,"—here I involuntarily grasped Bang's hand—"and I doubt if I shall see another sun-set, for we are going to fight against fearful odds."

"Well," interrupted Bangs, "if the enemy is too strong for you, why didn't you leave him to himself, my dear fellow, and take to flight?"

"A thousand things, my worthy friend, prevented me from taking such a step. I am a young man and a young officer, and must win my character in the service; no, it is impossible to fly; an older and more tried seaman than myself might have done so, but I must fight; if a shot finishes me, will you, my dear friend, deliver this portfolio to my poor mother, whose only support I am?"

As I uttered these words, the scalding tears rolled in torrents down my cheeks. I trembled like a leaf, and firmly pressing my friend's hand in mine, I fell on my knees and fervently and silently prayed to that God in whose all-mighty hand my destiny lay, that he would give me strength on this day, to do my duty as became an English sailor. Bangs knelt by my side. Suddenly my tears ceased to flow and I arose.

"I am not ashamed to have shown so much feeling before you, my friend."

"Don't mention it, my dear boy, neither of us will fight any the worse for it."

I looked at him in astonishment.

"Are you going to fight?" I asked.

"Of course I am," replied he; "why not? I have no longer either mother or wife. Fight? Of course I will fight."

IV.

"Another shot, sir," cried Tailtackle, through the open cabin window.

All was now noise and confusion, and I hastened on deck. Our opponent was a large brig of at least three hundred tons burthen, a low vessel painted black. Its sides were as round as an apple, the yards were unusually large, and it was evidently filled with men. I counted nine guns on a side and prayed silently that they might not prove long guns. I was not a little horrified to find, on looking through the glass, that the deck was covered with naked negroes. That the vessel was a slaver, I had not for a moment doubted, and I had also imagined that its crew might number fifty men, but that the captain would resort to such a dangerous expedient—dangerous to himself as well as to us—as to arm the slaves, had never entered my mind, and it startled me not a little to find that he had done so, as it showed that I must expect the most desperate resistance.

Tailtackle had pulled off his jacket, and was standing by my side. His belt was tightly drawn round his waist, and his cutlass hung from it. The rest of the men were armed in the same manner; some of them had also, muskets, and the others stood at their posts, near the guns. The grapnels were loosened, and tubs of wadding, and boxes of cartridge stood ready for use. In short, all was prepared for action.

"Master Tailtackle," said I, "your post is in the maga-

zine. Lay aside your cutlass; it is not your duty to lead the boarders."

"Master Timothy," said Bangs, "could you do without one of these pikes?"

"Certainly, sir," replied Timothy, laughing, "but you do not intend to lead the boarders yourself, do you, sir?"

"How do you know that?" returned Aaron, with a grim smile, "since I have been fool enough to trust myself in this dancing cork of a vessel;" as he spoke he laid aside his coat, unsheathed a cutlass, and bound a red woolen cloth round his head.

The slaver, who was now hardly a cable's length from us, suddenly put up his helm with the evident intention of running under our quarters, but at this moment we poured a broadside into him. I could see the white splinters fly from his side, and again there rang in our ears a sharp piercing cry, followed by that long, melancholy howl already described.

"We have hit some of the poor blacks again," said Tailtackle, who was still on deck.

But we had no further time for observation, for the Spaniard returned our broadside with the same cold-blooded precision as before.

"Down with the helm and let her swing round," cried I—"cross his quarters—forward there—out with the sweeps, and hold her steady—that's right—now run over a gun and let him have it—steady boys—aim well—fire!"

We now lay directly across the stern of the slaver, hardly thirty feet from him, and although he defended himself with great determination and courage, pouring

upon us a perfect shower of musket balls from his rigging and cabin windows, yet I saw very clearly that in consequence of the skill with which our helm was managed, enabling us to retain a raking position, that our fire was making terrible havoc on board of him.

"Hurrah! his foremast's down. Well done, boys; pepper him well, whilst he is in confusion. There goes his gaff and flag, but don't stop firing on that account; it did not come down with his consent. I told you so—he has run it up again. Good, my lads; you have shot the main yard away now, and he can't escape us."

Nimble as monkeys, two sailors clambered up the rigging to repair the injury done. Had they succeeded in their object, the slaver would again have got under way and escaped from our fire. All this time, Bangs and Gelid had been firing at the enemy with the most murderous precision. They lay behind the bulwarks, and their black servants were in the cabin busily engaged in loading their muskets for them. Wagtail, who was not much of a shot, sat on deck and passed the weapons up and down.

"For heaven's sake, Master Bangs," cried I, "pick off those two men in the rigging. Down with them."

"What! those two chaps at the end of the long pole?" asked Bangs, turning to me with the greatest coolness imaginable.

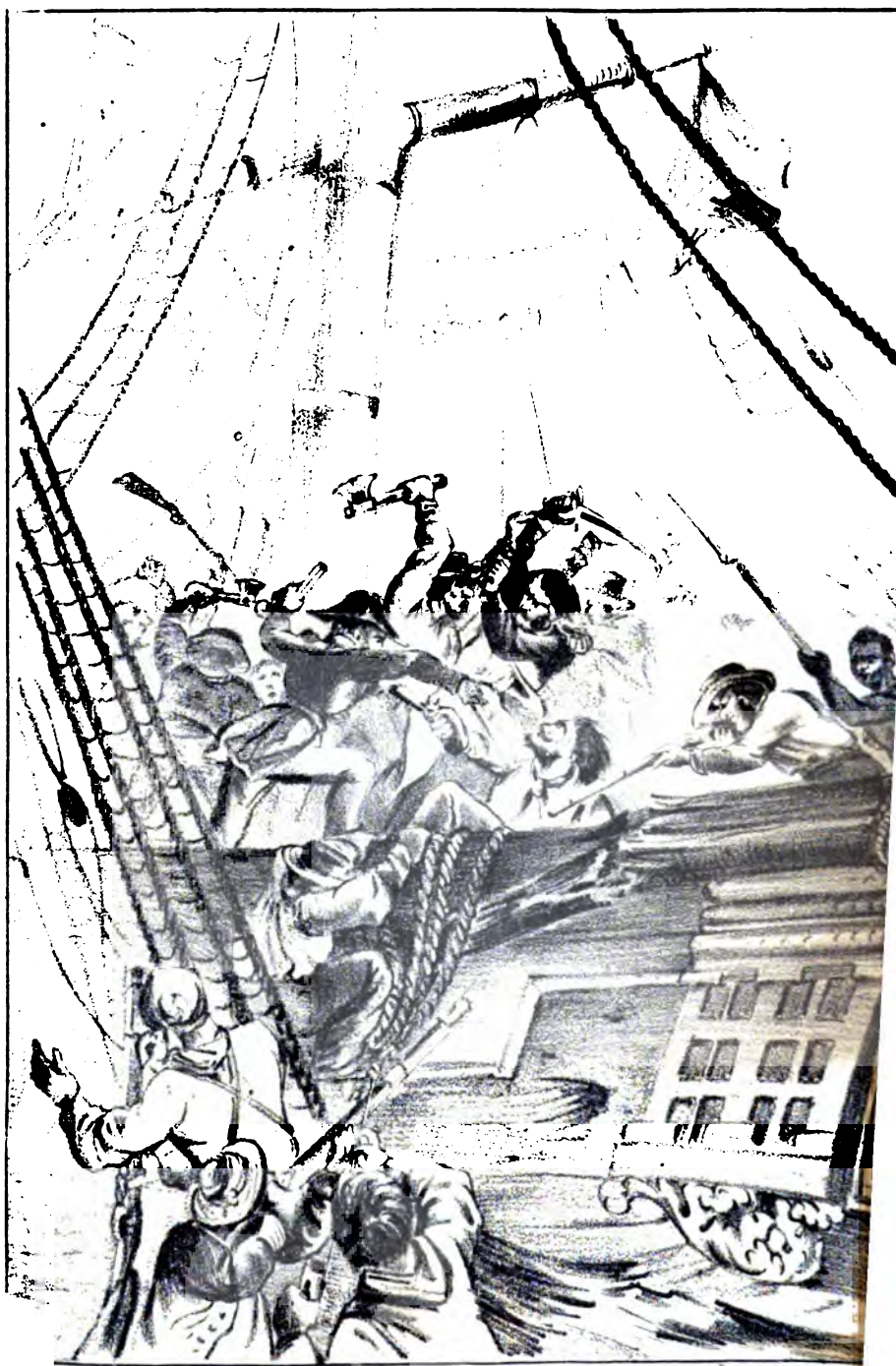
"Yes, yes—down with them."

He raised his musket as deliberately as if he were shooting at a target.

"I say, Gelid, my boy, take the one this way, will you?"

"Certainly," replied Paul.





They fired, and the seamen fell, and after struggling in the water for a moment like wounded birds, sank to the bottom, leaving on the surface of the sea, pools of blood to mark their graves.

"Now," cried I, to the man at the wheel, "run her alongside of the Spaniard. Out with the grapnels, men; that's right. Hurrah! she's ours."

"Follow me, ye boarders!" I exclaimed as soon as I had collected my people, and in the excitement of the moment I sprang on the slaver's deck, followed by eight-and-twenty men. But the enemy was ready for us, and we were received by a shower of musket balls that sent four of our tars into the next world, and wounded three more. Spite of this warm reception, however, we reached the quarter-deck, where the Spanish captain with about forty men, armed with swords and pistols, presented a formidable front. We attacked them; Taitackle, who as soon as he heard the cry of "boarders," had rushed out of the magazine and followed us, split the captain's skull with his cutlass. The lieutenant was my bird, and I had nearly finished him, when he suddenly drew a pistol from his belt and shot me through the shoulder. I felt no pain except a sharp twinge, and then a sensation of cold, as if some one had poured water over my neck.

Our fellows fought with the accustomed bravery of British sailors, but for some time the chances of the combat were doubtful. At last our opponents began to waver, and finally gave way; but at this moment some fifty blacks, armed with muskets, sprang suddenly upon deck, and rushed to the aid of the Spaniards. I now gave up all as lost. My men, dis-

heartened at this accession to the number of their foes, began to give way, whilst the Spanish crew fought with renewed courage. Moreover, we found that we were now fighting not for glory, but for life itself; for, on looking round, we saw to our horror that the grapnels had been loosened, and thus all retreat cut off. Our vessel was no longer lying alongside of the brig, but across its bows, so that the bowsprit of the latter crossed its deck. We could not, therefore, reach it, since the Spaniards had possession of the forecastle of their own vessel. At this critical moment we received unexpected aid in the shape of a shower of grape shot from our schooner, which swept away many of the negroes, besides wounding a large number of them, whilst at the same time a new party of combatants sprang on deck to our rescue.

V.

When we boarded the slaver, we left on board our vessel the helmsman Peter Mangrave, the black quarter-master Pearl, five negroes who were on board as passengers, little Reefpoint, who was wounded, and Bangs, Gelid, and Wag-tail. At the moment when I had given up all as lost, honest Pearl sprang on deck, his cutlass in his hand, accompanied by the five blacks and Peter Mangrave, whilst behind him came no less a person than Aaron Bangs, with the three negro servants, whom he had armed with pikes.

"Now Pearl, my beauty," cried Bangs, waving his cutlass, "give them a touch of their own lingo."

Immediately the black quarter-master called out:

"Coramantee Sheik Cowloo kokemoni pepulorum fir."

Which I afterwards found out meant, "See the Sultan Cowloo, the great ostrich, with a feather on his back as big as a palm leaf; fight for him, you dogs."

Immediately the blacks joined Bangs' party, and commenced so fierce an attack on their former masters, that they soon drove them down the hatchway, leaving half their number on the bloody deck, dead or dangerously wounded. But, driven to desperation, they still resisted, firing up the hatchway, and paying no attention to my repeated demands to them to surrender.

"God in Heaven!" cried Jigmaree, "that is the sound of hammers; they are freeing the blacks."

"If you unchain the negroes," cried I, in the Spanish language, "by the Heaven above us, I will blow you into the air, if I have to go with you. Stop, Spaniards! think madmen, what you are doing."

"Cover the hatches," cried Tailtackle.

But the covers must have been lost overboard, for they were nowhere to be found. The firing from the hold still continued.

"Loosen the gun, and load it with grape," cried I. "Forward with it, and fire down the hatchway."

The shot struck among the closely packed slaves, and a fearful, heart-rending cry rent the air. Oh God! I shall never forget it. Yet still the madmen continued their fire.

"Load, and fire again."

My men were now mad with rage, and fought more like devils than human beings.

"Once more, my lads," cried I; but this time they

pushed the gun so madly forward, that both it and the carriage were precipitated with a fearful crash into the hold. At the same moment a cloud of smoke burst forth from the hold.

"They have fired the brig," cried Jigmaree. "Back to the schooner, or we shall be blown into the air like onion peels."

But the schooner had got loose, and was fast leaving us. Gelid, Wagtail, and Reefpoint, were on board; the latter, though badly wounded, had crept out of his hammock, and on deck. They made us understand, by signs, that they could not hoist the sails, and that, moreover, the rudder was shot away, and the vessel unmanageable in consequence.

"Up with the foresail, men," cried I; "hoist the foresail, and get the brig under way, or we are lost."

My men obeyed my orders with the calmness of desperation. I took hold of the wheel myself, and in a few moments we lay alongside of our vessel once more. It was high time, for already some hundred and fifty unfettered slaves had rushed on deck, and we had hardly time to spring on board, to escape the furious charge they made on us from the hinder part of the vessel. The murderous fire of grape shot they had endured, had made them perfectly mad with rage, and had they been able to get at us we should undoubtedly have been torn to pieces.

But the fire was quicker than they. The smoke, which rose like a pillar of clouds through the hatchway, was now mingled with red tongues of flame, which, like fiery serpents, twined themselves round the crackling masts and

rigging, that shrivelled in their hot embrace. The sea, too, vied with its fierce brother element in destroying the ill-fated vessel. Either through our shots, or from the falling of the gun into its hold, some of the planks had been started, and the water rushed in in torrents. The flames increase, the guns become heated and go off, and at last the ship suddenly sinks from our view, whilst the loud and awful death-cry of five hundred helpless beings, imprisoned in the burning vessel, rings in our ears, curdling our blood, and seeming as if it would burst the very vault of Heaven with its appalling tones. It was a fitting knell to be rung over the slaver's grave.

And now the brilliant rays of the setting sun, streaming brightly over the waters, gild with an unearthly glare the whirling clouds of smoke, that rising towards the blue sky, grow fainter and fainter until they are lost in the clear ether. The sea no longer dances and flashes in the red light, as if exulting with the glee of fiends at the mortal agony of its victims. Calm and smooth as a polished mirror, it lies spread out over the spot where the slaver sank.

Suddenly a huge cloud of thick black smoke rises from the bosom of the deep. It mounts upward until it rivals in height our vessel's masts, and then it spreads itself over the scene like a sable pall, as if it would prevent the fumes of such unclean and hideous offering from rising to Heaven, and hurl them down on our accursed heads, as witnesses of the wrath of that Being, who has said: "Thou shalt not kill." And now for a moment all is still as the grave, and it seems to me that the air is too hot

and close to breathe ; it stifles me, and I feel like a second Cain.

At this moment a crowd of slaves, men, women, and little children, who had been drawn down by the sinking vessel, appeared struggling on the surface of the sea. The strongest cried like very devils in their despair, whilst the women and children, the weak and the helpless, gasped vainly for breath, and worn out by their efforts to sustain themselves above the water, sank at last to the bottom with a look of mute agony I shall never forget. Among the whole number, we did not see one of the ship's crew. Like desperate men, they had sunk with their vessel. We fished up about one half of the unhappy blacks, but the direst necessity compelled us to leave the rest of them, as it was impossible for us to take them on board. Oh that I could for ever blot this scene from my memory !

It chanced that among those saved, was a young and pretty girl, who, weak and exhausted, was lying on deck, her head resting on a block of wood. A powerful negro swam to that part of the vessel where she lay. Seeing him in the water, she sprang up and held out her hand to him, to help him on board. As he was about to grasp it, he was struck in the breast by a shot, and mortally wounded. With a shriek the poor girl sprang overboard, clasped him in her arms, and they sank together.

"Oh, woman, woman," said Aaron, "whatever may be the color of thy skin, thy heart is always the same."

Soon all was still again ; here and there a wounded negro still struggled for a moment ere he sank into his watery grave. A few spars from the ill-fated vessel, were

yet tossed about on the surface of the sea, whilst the blood-red rays of the setting sun poured a flood of light over the bloody deck, shattered hull, and torn rigging of the schooner, lighting up the faces of the dead with an unearthly glare. At this moment some drops of rain fell from a passing cloud, like tears from the pitying eyes of an angel, who, sailing through the skies, had stopped for a moment in her flight to look down sorrowfully on the scene of desolation which man, the worm of a day, had caused in a moment of power and savage madness.

On a gun-carriage, close to me, sat Aaron, whilst the surgeon bound up a cut in his neck. He looked solemnly at me for a moment, and then pointing towards the brilliant luminary, which, as it sank beneath the waves, lit up the western sky with a crimson and golden light, said :

“Remember this morning, captain, and thank the Almighty, who whilst sending so many poor creatures to their final account, has in his great mercy permitted us to see the end of this fearful day. Oh, thank him, captain, that you have once more seen the sun set.”

VI.

The wound in Bangs' neck, which had been made by a boarding pike, was not deep, but still it was an ugly cut, and if, as he himself expressed it, he had not been bull-necked, it would have gone hard with him.

“Captain, my boy,” said he, when the surgeon had finished dressing his wound, “I'm pretty well patched up now, and feel as good as new, except a little stiffness, but I'm very thankful I have such a strong bundle of muscles,

or some of the arteries would have been in danger. Come, and get mended yourself now, and I will hold the light."

A calm had fallen on the sea, which rendered all work unnecessary at present, and the cabin, which was again used as a cockpit, was filled with poor fellows waiting to have their wounds dressed. When it came to my turn I took off my clothes and seated myself on a tub. The pistol bullet which had struck me, was sticking in the fleshy part of my left shoulder, just below the skin, and made a small protuberance resembling a sloe in form and colour. The collar bone which it had first struck, but glanced off from, to bury itself in the muscles of the arm, was somewhat injured, and my breast was not a little bruised. The opening in the skin, caused by the bullet, was so small that one could hardly introduce a pea into it, and scarcely any blood flowed therefrom.

"It is a very simple thing, sir," said the surgeon, as he introduced a small probe into the wound; putting a finger on each side of the ball, he pressed them together, causing it to fly out.

"It is a lucky thing, captain," said Bangs, "that your collar bone can bear something, as well as my neck, but this bruise on your breast is of more consequence; you must go to bed, and take care of yourself."

But there was no bed on which I could lie down. The cabin was filled with the wounded, and the surgeon had plenty of work before him, for out of our little crew of forty-two men, nine were killed and eleven wounded. Accordingly I had a tent erected on deck, in which I and my friends determined to take up our quarters for the night.

It was now eight o'clock. I could only remain in the tent until I saw my friends provided for, for my presence was constantly required to direct the repairing of the injuries we had sustained. The greatest part of our rigging was shot away, and the tired sailors were busy in mending it as well as they were able. Our mainmast was much injured near the deck, and we were obliged as well as circumstances would permit, to steady it with wooden props. Our foremast had fortunately come off with a whole skin, but we had received thirteen shots in our hull, three of them between wind and water.

When all was done that skill and the most determined perseverance could do, I returned to our tent. Not far from it, near the stern of the vessel, sat Wagtail, preparing our supper with the help of the cook. This meal, as you may imagine, was uncommonly simple—salt beef, biscuits and cold grog, but I doubt if any of us before or since, ever partook of a meal with such an appetite as we did then. The beef disappeared as if by magic; the bones were polished off until they were as white as ivory, whilst the rum sank in the flask like the quicksilver in a barometer, on the approach of a hurricane.

"Holloa captain," cried Bangs, when he had stopped to take breath, "how do you feel, my boy?"

"Well, not as easy as I could wish for; this day has been a day of fearful responsibility to me."

"Just so," replied he, "I shall sleep with a heavy heart myself, for though I am no butcher by profession, I have this day shed the blood of more than one fellow creature; it is a dreadful reflection, and what was it all for, captain?"

You meet a large vessel in the night, and sing out 'heave too.' The large vessel says 'I won't.' You say 'You shall.' The large vessel replies 'I'll be damned if I do.' And immediately you take measures to make the large vessel heave to, and thereby some five hundred human beings, who a few hours ago were in possession of life and health, are now food for fishes."

I felt hurt. "I had not expected this from you, sir, and ——"

"Hush!" said he, "I do not blame you. You have done right; but why will not the government at home take some decisive measures to put an end to this horrible traffic, and so prevent scenes like this from occurring?"

We spoke for some time on this subject, and my friends grew so warm that many bitter speeches were made, and the conversation became unpleasant.

"Well, gentlemen," said I at last, "I don't know how you feel, but I am completely knocked up; fortunately it is now calm, and I think we shall sleep well, and so, good night."

We went to bed, and the sun was already some distance above the horizon when we awoke on the next morning. It had been perfectly calm during the night, and we found ourselves still so near the scene of the preceding day's combat, that several corpses were swimming around the vessel. As I went forward I was not a little alarmed to see the number of black faces that were there.

"Master Tiltack, how many of these poor creatures have we on board?"

"Fifty-nine in the hold, sir, and thirty-five on deck."

At this moment Bangs walked out of the tent and approached the spot where I stood. Hardly was he perceived by the blacks, when the cry of "Shiek Cowloo," rent the air. Bangs was greatly startled at this unexpected salute, for he had forgotten his heroic deeds of yesterday, and did not know what to attribute it to; at last the cause of it seemed to strike him, for he rushed back to the tent with a roar of laughter. I went down into the cabin and sat down to breakfast with Gelid and Wagtail. Suddenly we heard Bangs cry out, "Pegtop! come here, Pegtop—do you hear? Help me to tie my cravat—that's right. Now I will go on deck."

Here Pearl, the black quarter-master, was impatiently waiting for him.

"Well Pearl, my boy, what is the matter?" and then before Pearl could reply, "I say, Pearl, go to the other end of the vessel and tell your black friends that it was all a humbug—that I am neither the Sultan Cowloo, nor have a feather as big as a palm leaf on my back, of which I can easily satisfy them if they wish it."

"Oh, sir," said Pearl, bowing, "I think the less we say about that the better, because we have not half enough fetters for the savages, and if they were undeceived, they could easily rise, as our crew are much diminished, and murder the whole of us."

"The devil!" muttered Aaron; "well then go and tell them that I am a bigger ostrich than ever, and that I will very soon astonish them; they may take my word for it."

"Pegtop, you rascal," continued he, "come here. I say, Pegtop, bring me my uniform—that's right—now my

sword—never mind the pantaloons, I want them to see that it's all fudge about the feather—now my hat—that's right—now go before me, and fan me with the lid of that box of herrings."

Pegtop did as he was bid, and Bangs followed him, affecting the most majestic walk and gravest look. But hardly had he left the tent, when the blacks again set up a wild cry, and those who were not chained, flocked around him, dancing and shouting, and whilst some of them rubbed their flat noses and wooly heads against him, others seized hold of his clothes, so that after several vain attempts to shake them off, he took to his heels and fled back to the tent, amid the laughter of the whole crew. Bangs laughed louder than any of them.

"I say, captain," said he, lying down on the deck and looking through the window into the cabin where we were just beginning to breakfast, "how the deuce am I to get down there? If I stir outside of the tent, these black barbarians swarm round me. Ah! I see ——"

Without further reflection, he put his legs through the small hatchway which was directly over the breakfast table, in order to get into the cabin in that way, but unluckily he trod in a bowl of broth, with which Wagtail used always to begin his breakfast. The broth happening to be broiling hot, he jerked his foot out of it, striking Gelid in the face as he did so.

"Oh! oh!" cried Paul, whilst Wagtail threw himself on the sofa, and roared with laughter. But the next moment Bangs gave another kick, and this time Pepperpot got a sound blow on the side of the head, whilst down

came the great ostrich, clattering among cups and dishes, and making an awful havoc amongst them. After indulging in peals of laughter for a while longer, we collected the fragments of our breakfast, and ate it with undiminished appetites.

About this time a light breeze sprang up, and we crept slowly forward to the place of our destination.

VII.

"Land ahead!" cried the look-out, from the mast head.

"What does it look like?" asked I.

"Low hills, sir, and now I see houses on the highest peaks."

"Hurrah, New Providence, Fort Nassau, ho!"

Soon we saw the shores of the British island, New Providence, but the wind lulled, and we were soon nearly becalmed again.

"I say, captain," said Bangs, "we must be your guests for this night at least, and trouble you for lodgings on board your nut-shell. No hopes, as I see, of getting into port to-night, and if we did it would be too late to land."

He was right, and we sat down to our rude and homely meal in the little broiling hot cabin. We were all in a very good humor. I flattered myself that my conduct in our late combat with the slaver, would advance me several steps up the ladder of promotion, whilst my friends were overjoyed at the thoughts of soon being on terra firma once more.

"Captain, my boy," said Bangs, "I honor your profession; but, nevertheless, have no great desire to belong to

it. I am satisfied that no persuasion or bribery can ever induce me to make my home on the deep; and, indeed, viewing the thing closely ——”

“By the mark two fathoms less three quarters,” called out the leadsman.

We ran into the harbor of Nassau, where we saw the glimmering of lights, but as it was too late to land that night, we dropped anchor, and after taking a parting glass of grog, went to bed. As I was convinced of the perfect security of the harbor, I ran the schooner, as she needed repairing badly, quite near to the shore, in order to be close to the dock-yard. During the night the little vessel softly touched the bottom. The shock woke me and several of the men, for though a seaman is accustomed to the swell and motion of the heaving ocean, yet the slightest touch of any hard, opposing substance, rouses him quick as lightning. I could hear, through the thin partition, the officers in earnest conversation.

“We are aground,” said one.

“Well, what of it,” said another; “there is no sea here; all is still and calm, and shut in by the land.”

However, we were all soon snoring again, for during the last few days we had over-tasked our strength considerably, and since the late action had deprived us of the services of one half of the crew, the other half had had still harder duty to perform, and were almost exhausted. It might have been about four o'clock in the morning, when I was suddenly roused by the sound of voices in the apartment next to the cabin. I heard one person call to another, and then a cry of murder reached my ears.

Pretty soon Wagtail, who was sleeping on a mattress below me, coughed loudly and hastily. A heavy splash followed, and immediately some of the men in the fore-castle called out :

"The vessel is full of water—water up to our hammocks."

"I am drunk" roared Wagtail, who with might and main was rolling about his little bed. "Captain, I am drunk—Gelid, Bangs, we are all drunk."

"To the pumps!" cried Tailtackle, who had hastened on deck.

"It is useless," said I, springing out of bed, and sinking up to my knees in water. "Bring a light, Tailtackle, one of the planks must have started, and as the tide is rising, get out the boats, and put the wounded into them. Don't be alarmed men, the vessel is aground, and as it is nearly high tide, there is no danger."

The sailors were now quiet, and busied themselves in putting bedding and provisions into the boats belonging to the vessel, and those which, on hearing the alarm given, had come from the shore to our rescue. As there was no immediate danger, I returned to the cabin, wading through the water, which rose to my body. Bangs was sitting up in bed, busily engaged in putting on his breeches, which luckily he had put under his pillow. The rest of his own clothes, and those of his friends, were swimming about the cabin, saturated with water. Gelid, who during all the tumult had slept soundly, was now awake. He put one of his legs out of bed, with a view of rising, and plunged it into the water.

"Heavens! Wagtail," he exclaimed, "the cabin is full of water—we are sinking! Ah! it is deuced hard to be drowned in this puddle, like potatoes in a tub."

"Captain, captain," cried Bangs, looking over the side of his bed, "did you ever see the like of that? There, just under your light—look at it; why it's a bird's nest, with a thrush in it, swimming about."

"Damn your bird's nest," growled little Pepperpot, "by Jove, it's my wig with a live rat in it."

"The deuce take your wig," said Paul; "Zounds! take care of my boots."

"Hang the wig and boots, too," cried Bangs, "there goes my Sunday coat. Captain, who has sunk the ship?"

Here his eyes met mine, and a few words served to explain our situation; the only question now was, how to get ashore, as nothing could be done until daybreak. My determination was soon made. I put my friends into one of the boats, which were lying alongside of the schooner, gave their wet chests into the care of their black servants, and let them find a lodging as well as they could. Then the wounded, and afterwards the rest of the crew were put on board a couple of merchant vessels lying near us, and as their captains were obliging fellows, I easily persuaded them to take the schooner between them, at ebb-tide, and raise it with the flood. When it was pumped out, and afloat again, I took it into port, where it received a thorough overhauling. As there remained nothing more to be done, I put on dry clothes, and towards evening went ashore. Thus ended my first cruise.



A Winter in the Frozen Ocean.

ONE stormy winter's evening, in the year 1579, Gerhard de Ver was sitting in the warm and cheerful parlor of his plain but comfortable dwelling, in the city of Amsterdam. He was a pleasant, good-natured man, but evidently weak, and suffering from hardships recently undergone. As he sat before the fire, in his easy chair, his eye rested, with evident satisfaction, on a group of young sailors, who were accustomed to visit him, both to show the sympathy they felt for the sufferings he had undergone in the service of his native land, and to gain information from his rich store of experience. After a lively conversation, in which they had now and then, to their no little joy, succeeded in bringing a smile to the care-worn face of their patron, they began to converse together in a low tone of voice, and to show by their manner that they were about to prefer a very unusual request.

"Father Gerhard," at last began one of the party, "you are well aware that nothing would give us greater pleasure than the restoration of your health, and that with you we are impatiently waiting for the moment when you shall be able to leave your room again, but we know well enough that when that moment arrives, the irresistible

desire of being useful to your native land, will drive you to distant parts of the earth, and separate us for a long time again ; do not, therefore, consider it indiscreet if we now remind you of a promise formerly made to us, and beg you to relate the history of your last voyage to the Frozen Ocean, which must certainly be as astonishing as instructive ; indeed, the reports which circulate among the neighbors concerning it, are so incredible that we find it almost impossible to believe them, without having them confirmed by yourself."

"Truly," replied Gerhard, "you could have chosen no more appropriate time to remind me of my promise than this evening. The storm, which now sweeps through the street, and drives the snow against the windows, brings most vividly to my recollection the wretched hut in which I and my unhappy companions, of whom few ever saw their homes again, passed the most miserable portion of our lives, tormented by hunger and sickness, and in continual dread of the fierce and ravenous polar bears ; shut up in that distant part of the world, where the winter lasts for eight months, and there is unbroken night from the beginning of November to the end of January ; where the cold is so intense that it is impossible, even when wrapped up in thick furs, to remain in the open air for any length of time ; where the breath is changed to rime ; where one's hands, nose, and ears, freeze if exposed to the air for a moment ; where brandy is quickly congealed, and quicksilver becomes hard enough to be struck with a hammer."

"You have roused our curiosity so," remarked the young man, when Gerhard, who had betrayed considerable

warmth of manner, suddenly ceased speaking, "that it will really be an act of kindness to satisfy it; therefore, pray commence, at least this evening, a recital of your adventures, but steer your course so as not to fatigue yourself too much; sail along gently, for a day's journey, more or less you know, is of little consequence. But heave the anchor, Father Gerhard, if it please you."

"In God's name then," said Gerhard, and commenced as follows :

"You all know the difficulties and dangers of a voyage to the East Indies, but you do not know what wealth may be gained by a commercial intercourse with those distant regions, or that, as is very natural, men for a long time have had their attention turned to the discovery of a nearer route than any one at present known of. At first, repeated attempts were made to find out a strait which, as many still believe, divides the continent of America, but as the voyagers met with no success whatever, their attention was drawn to the Arctic Ocean, which washes the northern coasts of Asia and Europe. The enterprising merchants who had been engaged in former expeditions, now resolved to send one to that part of the world which though so near to them was so little known. It is true that a small squadron which was sent out for the purpose, and with which I sailed, failed in reaching its destination, owing to the advanced state of the season, but it was found that the northern coast of the continent ran off in a south-easterly direction, and great hopes were entertained that an expedition sent out at a more favourable season, would be attended with the happiest results. Although many who

had engaged in enterprises like these, had lost both money and courage, yet, induced by the accounts which we brought home, and by my advice, the city of Amsterdam resolved to make another and final attempt. It fitted out at its own expense, a couple of vessels, and having provided them with all things necessary, entrusted them to the care of myself and three others, viz: Jacob Heemskerk, John Cornelius Ryp, and William Barents.

“On the 10th of May, 1569, we left Amsterdam, accompanied by the good wishes of the whole town, and as a favourable wind filled our sails, we made our way so rapidly towards the north, that by the 5th of June, we encountered vast floes of ice, which covered the sea as far as the eye could reach. Four days later, we discovered land, which was not noted down on the chart; it proved to be an island some four miles long, and evidently hitherto unknown. Some of the men took one of the boats and went ashore; they found many gull's eggs, and had a narrow escape from losing their lives. They ascended a hill of snow which was as solid as a block of marble, but in attempting to descend, they found themselves obliged to slide to the bottom, and were in imminent danger of being hurled upon the sharp rocks by which it was surrounded; happily, they received no injury. The next day we had a hard struggle with a polar bear, for dangerous as these creatures were, we always felt desirous of attacking them, and we now undertook to take one alive. Accordingly, seeing a big fellow not far from us, we took a boat, and set out with the intention of capturing him, by throwing a noose over his head, but when we came near to him

we did not dare to attack him, on account of the ferocity he exhibited, but returned for more men, muskets, and pikes. Ryp's people were coming to our aid; we went after him again, but we were obliged to fight for more than four hours, as our shots did him very little harm. After having received a blow in the back with a hatchet, which was wielded by such a strong arm that it remained sticking in him, he attempted to swim off, but a cut on the head finished him. We took the carcass on board Ryp's vessel, and stripped off the hide, which measured twelve feet in length. The flesh we cooked, and some of us liked it as well as beef. In consequence of this adventure we named the island 'Bear's Island.'

"After remaining here for a few days, we continued our journey towards the north, and after sailing for ten days, through a sea blocked up with masses of ice, we arrived at a coast which ran off in an easterly direction, where we determined to cast anchor. We imagined it to be a part of Greenland, and as it was formed of sharp pointed hills, we gave it the name of 'Spitzbergen,' (pointed mountains.) We were not a little surprised to find an active vegetation existing in this high latitude, and went on shore to gather sorrel and scurvy grass, which are excellent preventatives against the scurvy, a disease which, as you know, breaks out with great violence on board of vessels going so far north, and is occasioned by a want of fresh meat. We saw also a great many bears, foxes, and reindeers, and also immense flocks of wild geese, which we drove from their nests in order to procure their eggs, which we found excellent.

"As the wind remained unfavorable, and the masses of ice continued to press closer together, we were obliged to give up our plan of reaching the most northern point of Spitzbergen, and then sailing towards the east, and return to Bear's Island. The two captains now differed in their opinion as to the best course to be pursued; Ryp persisted that if we were to keep on towards the north, we would without doubt, reach an open sea, while Barents thought we were already too far north; so it was finally determined that each should go his own way. Accordingly, on the 1st of July, the two vessels parted company, Ryp sailing for Spitzbergen, whilst we steered towards the south coast. From this moment commenced all the suffering and danger, which we experienced on our adventurous voyage."

II.

"After having with great difficulty and danger, worked our way between huge blocks of ice, for two weeks, we at last, on the 16th of July, at noon, came in sight of Nova Zembla, a spot very frequently visited by whalers, and steered our course along the western shore, as our object was to sail round the island, in order to make our way towards the east. But although it was now the middle of summer, we were much impeded by floating masses of ice, which covered the sea in every direction, as far as the eye could reach, and obliged us to wait until an opening offered, through which we might sail. We arrived at last at an island which from the number of crosses the whalers have there set up, is called the "Isle of Crosses." Here we anchored to take in a supply of fresh water. Heemsker

took one of the boats and went ashore to visit the crosses. I accompanied him, and we were walking along, not dreaming of danger, when suddenly we came upon a couple of bears, who were hid near by. As we were totally unprovided with weapons, we were not a little alarmed at the sight. The bears, as is customary with these animals, raised themselves on their hind legs, to find out what was going on, as they can smell further than they can see. As soon as they became aware of our presence, they came running towards us. Our hair now actually stood on end at the frightful danger we ran, and we started off for our boats as fast as we could go. But Heemskerk, who had far more presence of mind and courage, stood still, and swore that he would put a boat hook he held in his hand, into the first man who attempted to fly. 'If we run away one by one in this way,' cried he, 'some of us will most assuredly be torn to pieces, but if we stand still and raise a shrill cry all together, the bears will be frightened and retreat.' We followed his advice, and it turned out exactly as he predicted, so that whilst the bears stood stupefied, we regained our boat. This shows how good a thing presence of mind is; fear always rushes into danger sooner than courage.

"After much suffering and danger, we at last reached the northern extremity of the island, and began to double it. Some of the men, who had been sent on shore to ascend a mountain, and report what was visible from it, surprised us with the joyful information that they believed the sea to be free from ice towards the east. But, alas, the next day showed how much they had been deceived; we

had not sailed but a few miles further, when we encountered a huge bank of ice, which rendered further progress in that direction impossible. As the snow storm every hour raged more fiercely, and the cold grew more intense, we determined to retrace our course along the eastern shore, in order to reach the continent, there in some secure harbor to wait for more favorable weather. But we had only gone a short distance in this direction, when the ice closed in all around us, and on the twenty-sixth of August we remained firmly fixed in it. All our endeavors to float our vessel again, were in vain, and we very nearly lost three of our best men in the attempt; the ice on which they were standing suddenly gave way, but fortunately they were near the vessel, and very active, so they seized hold of the ropes which hung down from the yards, and clambered on board. It was an anxious moment for all parties, for they would most assuredly have been driven away with the ice and lost, had they not been saved by the aid of God, and their own activity.

"The ice was often in motion, but did not break up; but masses of it piled themselves up in all directions. In consequence of this, our vessel was hoisted up as if by pulleys, and then thrown on its side with such a fearful crash, that we expected every moment to see it go to pieces. We found it necessary to bring the boat and shallop to land, as in case of the ship's going to pieces, we depended on them for our safety. We also stored away, under a tent hastily constructed of sails, provisions, ammunition, and useful tools. The sea was now covered with ice as far as the eye could reach; part of it swam about

in huge masses, whilst the rest was smooth and firm as a frozen mill-pond. The cold was now so intense, that we found it impossible to keep ourselves warm under the upper deck, where the kitchen was, but were obliged to remove the stove to the hold, and were almost smothered by the smoke in consequence.

"Some of the men, who had been sent further into the country, to ascertain its character, brought back the welcome news that there was a stream of excellent fresh water not far distant, and that along its banks lay piles of drift wood. As we considered it possible, after this discovery, to pass the winter here, we gave up the desperate plan we had formed, of making our way back to the continent in our two miserable boats, and commenced erecting a roomy and substantial hut. While thus occupied, we were much troubled by the increasing cold, and the hungry bears, who lay in wait for us in every direction. In order to give you a correct picture of our hardships, and miserable life, I will endeavor to relate to you the most note-worthy events as they occurred day by day, and in this way to keep the thread of my narrative unbroken.

"September 1st.—This day we began to build our hut, and transported to it, on sledges, sufficient drift wood to be used for fires during the winter, which we piled up in convenient places. Whilst part of the men were occupied in this arduous task, the rest remained on board the vessel to prepare the meals, and keep a watch for the safety of those on shore. One day we received a visit from three huge bears; two of them came towards the ship, but the

third remained hidden behind a piece of ice. It happened that a tub of salt meat, which we intended to soak in fresh water, was standing on the shore; one of the bears ran up to it, and putting his muzzle in, was about to help himself to a piece, when a shot struck him in the head so cleverly that he fell dead without a groan. It was curious to see how the second bear stood gazing at his motionless companion, with a stupified look, and then walked round him, trying to discover what was the matter with him. When he found that he could make nothing of him, he left him, and went away. But we had no idea of trusting the fellow, and as we wished to go ashore, we armed ourselves with muskets and pikes, in case he should come back, which he pretty soon did. He raised himself on his hind legs, in a threatening manner, but one of us shot him in the stomach, which caused him to sink down with a howl on all fours again, and make off as fast as he could go. We now took out the entrails of the dead bear, and placed him on his legs, in order that he might be frozen, and so preserved until spring, when we intended to take him home with us. Some time afterwards, one of the men was chased by a bear, and happened to come by this spot. His pursuer was close on his heels, but as soon as he saw his immovable companion, who was covered with snow, his front paws alone being visible, he stopped short, and approached him. In this way the sailor gained sufficient time to reach the ship, and alarm us with the cry of 'a bear! a bear!' We hastened on deck, but not one of us could see, so much had our eyes suffered with the thick smoke in which we had been obliged to remain during the

bad weather, in order to escape being frozen. Our aid, however, was not needed, as the bear, when he saw the number of his opponents, made off in great haste.

“September 24th.—On this day we began to put up the beams of our hut, as the idea of being obliged to pass a winter here, filled us with great anxiety; but as the vessel was now firmly embedded in the ice, and we saw no prospect of getting it free again until the return of fine weather, we were obliged to make a virtue of necessity, and submit quietly to our hard fate. We tore up a part of the deck of our vessel, and made a roof for our hut of it; then we plastered the walls with pitch, and when, on the second of October, the building was finished, instead of putting on the roof, as is customary, a pole or bush, we erected a kind of staff, made of hard snow. We now took our sleds, and drew tools and provisions to it; but the cold was so intense that the beer casks burst, and their contents became a solid mass of ice. After we had, for greater security, drawn the boats on shore, and turned them upside down, we betook ourselves to our hut, and arranged every thing within it as well as we were able.

III.

“With the beginning of November, the cold became so intense, that we could venture out into the air for a very short time only, long enough merely to collect what fuel we needed, and to set the traps which we had placed round the hut to catch foxes, which I assure you were considered quite a dainty by us poor wretches, greedy as we were after fresh meat. On the 4th of November, the sun was

no longer visible, and a long and dreary night set in. All the light we had came from the moon, aurora borealis, and the lamps which we hung around our hut, and fed with bear's fat. The only consolation left us was that with the sun the bears had left us, and we could now leave the hut without danger of being devoured. The cold still continued to increase hourly, and we were obliged to distribute our stock of clothing among the men, in order to protect them better against the frost, yet in spite of every precaution, hands and feet which were wrapped up in thick furs and cloths, became stiff and numb, when only a few paces from the fire. The best protection against the cold, we found to be heated stones. We felt the want of spirituous liquors sadly; those we had, froze, and when thawed lost both strength and flavour. Our health, however, was much better than we had reason to expect, when our mode of life is taken into consideration; but this, I imagine was owing to the good advice of the surgeon to bathe daily, which we always did. One morning, towards the end of November, one of us wishing to leave the hut, found the door tightly closed by the snow, and was obliged to dig through it. This work we had to repeat daily, or otherwise we should have been completely buried. On the 16th of November, we found that we had used all the fuel that was in the hut, and were therefore, obliged to dig out of the snow the rest of what we had gathered for use, and bring it into our dwelling. We worked alternately in couples, and had to make all the haste we could, for in spite of fox-skins and extra clothing, we were not able to endure the cold long. Until the 29th of December, we

experienced dreadful weather; snow fell in abundance, and for three days we were unable to leave the hut. On the evening of the fourth day, it moderated somewhat, and one of the sailors ventured to make a hole through the wall, near to the door, and creep through it in order to see how things stood without. He came back pretty soon and told us that the snow was piled up higher than the hut, and that it was just as cold as ever; he said that if he had not returned, his ears would have been frozen. On the 29th of December, some of the men dug the door free again, and made a kind of a tunnel through the snow, out of which we emerged as from a cellar. But all our trouble was in vain, for the next day another fall of snow blocked up the door, and made us prisoners again. Stormy days were the more unendurable, as the fire would not burn, but filled the hut with smoke. At such times we commonly lay in our beds, which like the walls of the hut, were covered with a thick coating of ice, whenever the fire did not burn brightly. Whilst in this unpleasant situation, one of us happened to remember that there was a good store of coals on board the vessel, and the most hardy of the party immediately made an attempt to bring them to the hut, and after great exertions, succeeded in their attempt. We immediately kindled a good fire, and for the first time an agreeable warmth spread through the room. In order better to retain it, we stopped up the hole we had made to let the smoke escape, and merrier than usual, went to bed and began chatting together; but soon, giddiness and then stupefaction attacked us, and had not one of the party had the presence of mind to crawl to the

door and open it, we would soon have been suffocated by the poisonous gas which came from the coal. Thus ended the year 1596. The next year commenced with the same unpleasant weather, so that we were obliged to pass New Year's day in the house. We had now used up all our split wood, and on account of the cold, were unable to go out to procure more. On the 5th of January, the weather at last moderated, and we got the door open, cleaned the house out, and split some more wood, as we were afraid that we should again be buried by the snow. After working hard all day, we began in the evening to talk about home, and it occurred to us that our countrymen were at that very moment celebrating one of their merriest festivals, namely, that of the Three Kings. We determined, therefore, to forget our sad lot for a while, and prepare a little feast. Each one of the men put by some of his biscuit, and the captain gave some wine. We now made a good wine soup, and prepared also some pancakes, which we made of a couple of pounds of starch which had been taken on board for the purpose of pasting cartridges, and some oil; the biscuits we soaked in wine. We now celebrated the evening in fine style, and for the time, forgot our sad lot, and imagined ourselves once more surrounded by our friends and relations. In this way we enjoyed our humble meal as much as if it had been a sumptuous feast. We got into such a good humor that we chose a king, as it is customary to do on such occasions, and saluted him by the title of "Lord of Nova Zembla," a kingdom which though of considerable size, is not very well provided with either inhabitants or revenue.

“On leaving the hut next day, we found the air a little less keen, and felt that since the snow had ceased to fall, the cold had somewhat abated. We could now hope to see the sun before long, and on the 8th of January we really perceived a faint glimmering in the sky, at which we rejoiced not a little. Eight days later we perceived a reddish tinge, which we hailed as the harbinger of the near approach of the sun. We perceived, also, a slight warmth in the wind, which, joined to the heat of our fire, partially melted the ice on the walls of the hut, which, until now, had remained perfectly solid. As the glimmering light grew stronger every day, we at length ventured, well-armed, to the ship, which still remained in the same position as formerly, but had been frequently visited by bears, as their footsteps in the snow plainly showed. We took a light, and descended into the hold, where we found the water a foot in depth, and frozen perfectly tight.

“As the weather remained fair, we went out into the open air daily. Our usual resort was a hill about a half mile distant, from which we brought stones to our hut, and heated them, in order to warm our beds. It now grew brighter every day, and we were soon able to amuse ourselves by shooting with a cross-bow, using for a mark the top of our snowy flag-staff, which, until now, we had been unable to see. Indeed, we took exercise in any way possible, and endeavored by throwing, running, and other gymnastic sports, to restore strength and suppleness to our half frozen limbs. The foxes, in capturing whom we had formerly been so busily engaged, now suddenly vanished, a sure sign of the re-appearance of the bears. These dan-

gerous beasts soon visited us again, and the war against them was renewed; they evidently came from some more southerly climate, where they had been passing the long winter, as they were very fat. They often endeavored to break open the door of the hut, and one of them even clambered upon the roof, and endeavored to get inside through the hole we had made to allow the smoke to escape; it required the united energies of all of us to defeat his intentions.

"The 27th of January was a sad day for us, for on it one of our party died. He had been sick at the building of the hut, and we had been obliged to convey him to it on a sled. We buried him in the snow, with a prayer, and held a funeral feast to his honor; but we soon recovered our wonted flow of spirits, as we were now confidently expecting a speedy release from the wretched situation in which we had been placed.

"The cold continued unbroken for three months longer, although it was not so severe as formerly. Our provisions now gave out, and on the 3rd of May we cooked our last piece of pork. During the latter part of May we began to make preparations for our journey, and as we found our ship was no longer sea-worthy, we dug out the shallop and boat, which had been protected by the deep snow. We spent all the month of May in mending and fitting out these two vessels. Whilst we were prosecuting this work, we were more than once in great danger of being torn to pieces by the bears. We shot a great many of them, but it happened we found them more dangerous when dead than when alive. Being greatly in want of food we cooked





a liver of one of them, and found it very palatable, but all of us fell sick in consequence, and some were so very ill that their lives were despaired of; they were covered from head to foot with a loathsome eruption. However, they at last recovered, for which we thanked God most sincerely, for had we lost them, the rest of us would not have had sufficient strength to launch the boats. In spite of this warning one of the men was imprudent enough, one day, to bring a pot of bear's liver to the fire, as he was hungry; but Heemskerk, who was standing by, threw it out of the window.

"The weather often grew milder, and the sea began to be free from ice, but a single north wind brought back the most intense cold, and the sea was again covered with ice. In the meanwhile we worked hard to get out of our leaky vessel all that was necessary for our dangerous voyage, but suddenly we experienced a more dreadful storm of snow, hail, and rain, than had yet overtaken us, and which we did not expect at this time of the year. The weather was so bad that we were obliged to leave every thing and retreat to the hut. But we found this in a miserable condition, for we had used the boards, of which the roof was composed, to mend our vessels, and a piece of sail, which had taken their place, answered its purpose so badly that the hut was full of water. Often and often did our courage sink, and we give up in despair, but Heemskerk always cried, 'If you do not wish to remain in Nova Zembla, and dig your graves in the snow, you must exert all your remaining strength to equip the boats, on which depend all our hopes of safety.' These words acted like an elec-

trical shock on us, and spurred us on to do what seemed almost impossible.

“ In the beginning of June, we dragged the two boats to the vessel, in order, when all was ready, to take them from there to the edge of the ice and launch them into the sea. Suddenly another storm arose unexpectedly, and we were in constant dread lest the ice should break up, and all our property be lost. In that case there would be no hope for us; but Providence watched over us, and the storm passed by, and did us not the slightest harm. We had now to perform our last but most difficult task, viz: to open a passage through the ice from the ship to the open sea, through which we might take the shallop. This, after incredible toil, we accomplished, and loaded our two boats with the tools and provisions we had just taken from the wreck, which consisted of thirteen casks of biscuits, and several more of bacon, oil, and wine. Then being all ready, we started on our voyage on the morning of the 14th of June, 1597.

IV.

In high spirits and full of courage, we now began a voyage, which certainly was the most remarkable ever undertaken. Crowded together in two wretched, open, and heavily laden boats, we had to cross a space of not less than two hundred miles, in order to reach the nearest shore, and this in a climate where the middle of summer is as cold as our severest winters, and upon a sea covered with huge masses of ice, which at one moment are stationary, and in the next hurled together by a storm, with

terrific force. Besides, we were weak from our previous exertions, and had not really the strength to strive successfully against the dangers which threatened us.

"As the eastern shore of Nova Zembla appeared to be bound up with unbroken ice, Barents, with admirable prudence, had advised us to steer towards the north, so that having passed round the northern point of land, we might reach the western coast, and from there run for some Russian port, where we might hope to meet some vessel bound for the Netherlands. We had not gone far on this projected route, when we found ourselves so hemmed in by ice-bergs, as to be totally unable to make any further progress. Such an unpropitious commencement would have disheartened many men, but fortunately, we were accustomed to danger and disappointment in every shape; so we kept up our spirits, and cast anchor in order to wait until the breaking up of the ice should afford us an opportunity of proceeding on our journey again. In the meantime we employed ourselves in seeking bird's eggs for our sick, of whom we now had several, and in melting snow by the fire for drinking water. On the 15th of June, the ice in which we were embedded, broke up, and a favorable wind springing up, our men handled their oars so well, that by the 17th we had reached the most northerly point of the island. But, unfortunately, on the same day the ice-bergs were put in such violent agitation by a storm, and struck the boats with such force, that the boldest grew disheartened. We took a last farewell of each other, and expected every moment would be our last. In this fearful extremity we held a consultation as to what was best to be done; no

other means of safety could we see, than to work our way out of the floating ice, and get upon some iceberg. But all our endeavors to get alongside of one of these were in vain, and unable to endure longer the lamentations of my companions, I caught hold of the end of a rope, and leaped like a frog from one place to another, until I reached the firm ice. As the rope was fastened to the two boats, they were quickly drawn to the spot I had reached, when the men took out their cargoes and pulled them upon the ice. We found they were so much injured by striking against the ice, as to need a thorough overhauling, which we set about without delay. The driftwood, which lay along the shore in considerable quantities, now stood us in good need, as by means of it we were enabled to boil our pitch and tar.

“For four long and dreary days had we lain among ice and snow, when a south wind sprang up, and once more opened a passage for us. We hastily launched our boats again, and put their cargoes into them; but hardly had we commenced to row when we found ourselves surrounded by masses of ice again, and were obliged to pick our way out of them with great difficulty; at last we reached the open sea once more, and were able to continue our voyage until the 25th of June, when we were obliged to cast anchor again near a field of ice. At the same time a violent storm arose, and drove our miserable crafts to sea, where they were tossed about in great danger of being dashed to pieces against an iceberg, or upset by the wind. Our men now employed what little strength they had left in striving to get back to the land, but as this could not be done by simple rowing, we ventured to hoist a small

sail, which we had scarcely done when the foremast of the boat I commanded suddenly broke in two places, and I found myself obliged, in order to keep up with the shallop, to raise the mainsail, which, however, I had to lower again immediately, or my boat would have been inevitably upset.

"We now deemed our destruction inevitable, as the storm of wind, which had hitherto blown from the south, suddenly changed to the north-east, and drove us from the shore. In the meanwhile the shallop had vanished, and we sought for it in vain for a long time, owing to a thick fog which covered the sea. At last I ordered some shots to be fired, and to my great joy they were answered by others from the shallop. I afterwards employed this means of finding the whereabouts of our comrades with great success on all such occasions.

"On the 28th of June we were again shut in, and obliged to anchor alongside of an iceberg. As we were much fatigued by the incessant tossing about of the boats, we erected a tent on it, and determined to pass the night there; but that we might sleep in safety, we set a watch, and it was a happy thing for us that we did so, for at midnight we received a visit from three immense bears, who, had we not been on our guard, would most assuredly have made a comfortable meal off of some of us. At the cry of 'Bears! bears!' we seized our muskets, and although they were loaded with shot merely, fired them at the animals, who were so stupefied at the inhospitable reception their friendly visit met with, that they allowed us time to load with ball. One of them had fallen at the first

fire, and the two others made off in all haste. Pretty soon, however, they changed their minds, and coming back, dragged their dead comrade away with them for a short distance, and then set to work to devour him. As soon as we remarked this, we let them have another shot, and this time they ran off in earnest. Four of us now went to look at the carcass of the dead bear, and found to our no little astonishment that they had devoured half of it. The wind, on this and the two following days, blowing from the same quarter, we were obliged to remain where we were.

“The night of the 1st of July, was one of the most fearful and dangerous that we had as yet experienced. The storm gradually increased in violence, and at last by hurling the floating masses of ice against the firm bank on which we were encamped, broke off that portion of it which held our boats, so that they got loose and were driven away. Many bundles and casks fell into the sea, and it was with great difficulty, that by springing from place to place, we succeeded in securing our boats, in which were the sick. After the storm was somewhat abated, we endeavored to collect our provisions and tools together, but alas, missed a great many which were very necessary for the completion of our voyage. Whilst one half of the men were thus employed, the others went over the ice to the land, in order to get a tree that they might mend the broken mast of the shallop. They found not only what they sought, but also, wedges for splitting wood, and wood already split, from which we judged that men had been in this place before.

“About this time we lost two of our men, who had been

sick for some time, having been obliged to be carried from our hut to the boat, when we started on our voyage. When Barents, who had also been ailing, heard this, he assured us that his end too was approaching, but as he at the same time regarded with attention, a chart of that part of the country which we had seen, which I had prepared, we did not believe he was so ill, and paid but little attention to his words. Pretty soon, however, he laid down the chart and asked for water; but hardly had he drank, when suddenly he bowed his head and died, to the great grief of all of us. We lost in him a brave comrade and intelligent man, on whose skill rested most of our hopes of again seeing our native land.

“Sorrowing deeply, we continued on our journey, and at length, on the 4th of August, reached the Russian coast, after having suffered much from the cold, and also from the scurvy, which on account of the want of fresh provisions, had broken out among us. We landed to try and find some signs of life, but could see no habitations, and the ground produced nothing but wild shrubs. Some of the party proposed that we should continue our journey by land; but as we could easily lose our way, and fall into great danger, in a desert, which was very likely filled with wild animals, the majority decided in favor of continuing along the coast. But we could not hold out much longer, for our provisions were reduced to a few mouldy biscuits; the most of us, tormented as we were by hunger and sickness, would have welcomed death as a happy release. Happily, however, we discovered a Russian barque coming towards us under full sail; when she reached us, Heems-

kerk went on board, and taking some money in one hand, pointed with the other to a cask of fish which stood on deck. The Russians understood him, took the money, and gave him the fish, together with some little cakes. Half starved as we were, we rejoiced greatly at this purchase, and hastened to refresh ourselves with the food.

"We now very often met Russian vessels, and they sold or gave us, very readily, a part of their scanty stock of provisions. By the 20th of August, we reached the western shore of the White Sea, and by good luck arrived at a spot where some little houses were standing. We entered them and were received with great kindness by their owners, who were poor Russian fishermen. They led us into a warm room, where we could dry our wet clothes, and gave us a meal of good fish and soup.

"After continuing our journey for several days more, we were obliged, by a storm, to land again, and found a hut where three men dwelt. They cordially welcomed us, and when at their request we had told them our story, informed us that a vessel from the Netherlands was at anchor at Kola, a Russian port not many miles distant. We entreated them to go with one of our party to Kola by land, but as they could not go themselves they sent a messenger, who in a few days returned without our comrade, but with a letter, through which we learnt to our joy and astonishment, that Ryp himself, the commander of the other vessel, from whom we had separated at Bear's Island, had arrived at Kola in safety, after seeking for an eastern passage in vain.

"It was not long before he arrived himself, in a boat

loaded with provisions, and after a warm greeting we took, for the first time since many days, our usual food and drink. Favored by the wind, Heemskerk soon brought us to Kala, where the Russian governor listened with great sympathy to the history of our adventures and sufferings, and ordered our two boats to be preserved as memorials of our wondrous journey.

"On the 18th of September we set sail, and after a prosperous voyage entered the Meuse. From there we went to Amsterdam, and doubtless it is still fresh in your memories, how we were conducted into the town, dressed in the fox skins we had worn at Nova Zembla, and followed by the acclamations of the whole population."

Father Gerhard ceased speaking, and for a while the young people kept silent too, so much had they been astonished by the recital of such strange adventures. Most did they marvel at the calm resignation of the voyagers to their sad fate, and they hoped that in the voyages which they themselves might hereafter make, that they should have as excellent and brave companions.

They now thanked their patron for the trouble he had taken to gratify them, and with a hearty squeeze of the hand wished him good night.



The Shipwreck.

A FEW years ago a company of one of the English regiments of infantry, consisting of eleven officers and two hundred soldiers embarked in a large, strongly built ship, to sail from Quebec to Halifax. Besides the troops, there were forty-eight passengers on board, most of them women and children, and the whole number of persons, including the sailors, amounted to upwards of three hundred.

On the evening of the tenth day, when they were clear of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and a brisk wind had driven them out many leagues to seaward, the pilot who, for the greater security of the troops had been kept on board, directed the course of the vessel to the westward, hoping on the next day to run her into Halifax. From the windward side of the otherwise clear heavens a dark cloud showed itself on the horizon, and in a short time afterwards the ship was enveloped in one of those dense fogs, which make a voyage along these coasts so perilous, during the greater part of the year. They had now come within that space of the ocean in which it was usual to hold a ship's course in sailing from England to the West Indies; torrents of rain increased the thickness of the fog, and fearful gusts of wind increased the danger, and the officers in charge of the troops, thought it expedient to hold a consul-

tation with the captain, as to what course was best to be pursued in the present circumstances. The result of this conference was a determination to keep on the course deemed expedient by the pilot, but with as little sail set as possible. For their further safety a watch was stationed on the foredeck, with the company's drums which they beat from to time, and taking besides every other precaution against their coming into collision with another vessel.

Among the officers, was a lieutenant named Stewart, a young man of uncommon steadiness and bravery, and who in his zeal for the comfort of the soldiers and the discipline necessary to be observed for maintaining order in the ship, had during the whole voyage, limited his own hours of rest to the smallest possible number. One night, completely worn out, he was about to betake himself to his hammock, when the colonel requested in view of the danger that every moment threatened, that he would remain all night upon deck. Stewart rallied his remaining strength, and conquering the importunate demands of sleep, he took his station with ten men on the foredeck, whilst the captain, with eight soldiers, kept watch at the stern. The rain poured down in streams, squalls of wind and angry waves caused the good ship to reel and turn like one drunk, and to add to the horrors of their situation, the night was so dark they could not see half the length of the ship before them, and the fog enshrouded them in its oppressive vapor. At ten o'clock, the watch on the bowsprit called out to the lieutenant on the foredeck, and directed his attention to a clear spot which he declared to proceed from a light. Stewart at once proceeded to the

stern where he found the pilot seated on the rudder, apparently watching the same appearance, but when he inquired of him what it meant, he received a very short uncourteous reply, together with a command from the captain who was by, to go back to his post. He did so, and not long after the man on the bowsprit once more called out, that notwithstanding the thick fog he saw a light distinctly; Stewart looked in the direction the sailor pointed out, and plainly saw the glimmer of the friendly beacon, and knew it at once as the signal placed to warn ships from approaching too near the cliffs which lined the shore. Notwithstanding his first repulse, he approached the pilot a second time; but he met with a second repulse;—he was answered—“Sir, I have been royal pilot on this coast for twenty-five years, and I ought to know where I am.” The captain too, in a sterner manner than before, commanded Stewart to return to his watch. The lieutenant dared utter no further remonstrance, but with a heart, heavy with sad forebodings, busied himself to keep up the failing spirits of his men who were as apprehensive of the threatened danger as himself. And his sad foreboding was only too soon fulfilled, for whilst the pilot imagined his vessel to be sailing on the open sea, she was already among the rocks that lay but a mile and an half from the coast, but yet were sixty distant from the roadstead by which they were to enter Halifax.

By midnight, Stewart felt himself so fairly exhausted by cold and long watching, that he left the quarter deck, and went below to snatch, if possible, a few minutes sleep. He had been in his cabin only long enough to change his

damp clothing for dry, when a fearful crash told him the ship had struck upon the rocks. In a moment he was back on the quarter deck. He found that a surging billow had struck the hinder part of the ship, tore off part of the sheathing, and carried away the watch-house in which two women were sleeping—all efforts to rescue them were in vain. Whilst the storm-tossed ocean raged and foamed around the devoted ship, and night shrouded all objects in her veil of impenetrable darkness, wild shrieks and cries arose from the women and children, increasing the horrors of the moment, and filled the stoutest hearted among the mariners and soldiers with dread and despair. Among the soldiers all discipline was at an end, and in many families this hour of terrors had loosed the bonds of affection and dependence, that until now had subsisted for years. The men forsook their wives in the endeavour to save their own lives; their wives and children were entreating the help from strangers denied them by husbands and fathers, and an officer who had heretofore been considered not only as a most courageous soldier, but had showed himself a kind and affectionate husband, now turned a deaf ear to the prayers of his wife, and intent only on his own deliverance, climbed up into the rigging of the mainmast, left her to her fate below, whatever it might be. In the meantime, the captain had ordered the ship to be examined, he found that she had struck upon a hidden rock, and the waves beating over the quarter deck had already filled all the rooms with water. Several men had been washed overboard as they rushed from their hammocks to the deck at the moment of the ship striking, but the greater number had

reached the foredeck where they crowded closely together, awaiting in painful anxiety for what the morning would bring.

At length the dappling clouds in the east proclaimed the hour of dawning—the day struggled into existence, and showed to the great joy of the shipwrecked, a rock about fifty yards distant, which raising its dark head above the foaming sea, promised present safety if it could be reached, although the white waves broke furiously against it. But how were they to reach it? The only hope—and it was a weak one—was if they could succeed in passing a rope from the ship to the rock, and fastening it there so firmly that by its aid all might be able to leave the wreck. But who was the adventurous one to carry it thither? The most experienced officers on board, declared it impossible for any one to brave those angry breakers successfully, and the best and most resolute of the sailors, who, perhaps, would have ventured encountering such a risk, had broken into the spirit room and were now lying drunk, seeking to drown the bitterness of death which they were so certain of meeting, by steeping their senses in oblivion.

In the meantime, Lieutenant Stewart with folded arms and thoughtful mien, stood on the foredeck, measuring with his eyes the distance between the wreck and the rock. After some minutes spent in deep consideration, he threw off his coat, fastened a rope round his body, and plunged into the boiling surf. The soldiers looked on in anxious silence—for the bold swimmer had almost immediately disappeared from their view—a wave had buried him deep in its bosom—but again his head was seen above its foam-

ing crest, and with strong arms he parted the angry waters as he swam boldly forward, like one determined to battle with and conquer fate. His strength would not have sufficed to enable him to accomplish his aim, had not a huge wave borne him onward, and dashing powerfully against the rocky ledge left him behind as it retreated. Stunned by the violence with which he was thrown, he lay for some moments deprived of all consciousness; his senses at length returning, he rose hastily and mustering all his strength, essayed to climb the steep and rugged rock, the difficulty of the ascent being increased by the slippery sea grass with which it was covered. After many toilsome efforts he reached the top, where he succeeded in fastening his rope. But as it was impossible for him to be seen from this height by those on the wreck, on account of the thick fog, he was obliged to descend to the shore, where, as he was nearer the ship, he hoped he might be visible, and thus relieve part of their anxiety. On the side next the ship the breakers dashed so violently that he dreaded making the attempt, and venturing on the other, he fell from the steep and slippery path down into the sea.

Benumbed with cold, and sorely wounded by the sharp edges of the rocks, he was at first scarcely able to move, but still he managed to keep his head above the water, and after an half hour spent in a vigorous struggle with death, a rushing wave once more carried him to the shore, where bruised and bleeding he lay on his back like one dead. He felt like giving up the contest, but he saw the sinking ship and his doomed companions—with great effort, therefore, he raised himself, gave the appointed signal to

show that he had succeeded in fastening the rope, and a gleam of joy shot through his heart as he heard the loud cheers with which the news was hailed on board.

In less than a minute, the only boat belonging to the ship was let down, and manned with but one stout sailor. Slipping along by the rope which Stewart had drawn he guided his frail craft to the rock, to which he fastened a stronger one, brought with him for that purpose: this being done, he returned to the wreck in order to bring off the passengers. It was determined to send away the women and children first, and accordingly two grown females or a mother with several children were bound together and sent off, the little boat which was guided by two sailors being too small to hold any more.

Stewart assured that the slippery surface of the rock where he had stood when fastening the rope, would not afford sufficient space for all on board, even to stand upon, was half in despair, but just at the moment however, that the boat containing the colonel's wife, her two children, and the surgeon of the regiment, pushed off from the ship, the fog lifted and parting at the coast, showed another rock of greater height and broader extent a few yards distant from the one on which he stood. The boat almost touched the one first reached—he gave the sailors a sign—it was understood, and they rowed to the second rock where the surf was much less dangerous, and the breakers small in comparison with those that beat against the other. A better landing was to be obtained here, and without the loss of a single life or any untoward occurrence, the women and children reached this place of safety if not of comfort.

Whilst this was being done, they made a running noose to slip along on the rope that Stewart had fastened to the rock on which he now stood, which rope as we before have said reached to the ship. By this contrivance the officers and most of the soldiers attained the smaller rock, and in the course of two or three hours all on board were safely rescued. By a merciful Providence the ship groaning, creaking, tottering, and gradually sinking, just kept above the water until the last man was taken off; then a surging wave dashed over her, and she was seen no more—a few circling eddies alone showed the spot where she went down.

When the men who, as we have said had landed on the smaller rock had assembled, they found it incapable of holding so many—all could not stand in the narrow space its surface afforded, and too closely crowded, they could not resist the pressure of the waves that sometimes broke over it. The higher rock where the women and children were landed showed that there was still room for many more of the shipwrecked; the colonel, therefore, proposed that the officers should be rowed thither in the boat, but to this the soldiers would not listen. With death staring them in the face, they declared all subordination was at an end—that preference on account of rank and birth was not to be thought of—all were now on an equality, life was as dear to the meanest soldier as to the highest in command; no! no preference should be given—it must be decided by lot, who should go, and who remain. All efforts to still the angry tumult that now arose among the excited troops was in vain, and the little island whose rock-covered surface,

lifted for ages above that boiling flood, where wave contended with wave, and had never before been pressed by the foot of man, now became a scene of strife and confusion.

In the midst of the crowd who could thus strive with each other in the very presence of death, lay Stewart, senseless and covered with the blood that flowed plentifully from his wounds. All believed him to be dying, and only a few cared to trouble themselves about the noble young officer, to whose disinterested daring the whole crew owed their lives. His strong constitution, however, soon triumphed over his temporary exhaustion, and he awoke to consciousness, just when the oaths and outcries of the striving soldiers was at the loudest. Slowly and painfully he arose on his stiffened limbs, and supported on the arm of one of his own men from whom he learned the cause of the tumult, he approached and commanded silence. This in the presence of his superior officers was out of place, but distinction was at an end, and beloved as he was by all the soldiers, the command was obeyed at once. "My friends," he began, "death, inevitable death awaits us all alike, both on the other rock and here where the angry waves beat over us, if we do not soon obtain help. Our only hope for deliverance is by means of the boat, through which we may, perhaps, obtain it from the land, which cannot be very distant. Let the officers and sailors then go over to the other rock, where there is more room than on this, and the surf being less violent and itself nearer to the coast, they can better venture to seek the help, without which we must all perish. We will remain here in peace

together, awaiting the issue whatever it be; I will not leave you, but am ready to share every danger, and as I was the first to spring into the foaming sea, to try what could be done for the salvation of all, so I will be the very last to leave this rock."

His words were answered by a cheer; the true heroic spirit which breathed from his words—the magnanimity of his whole proceedings since the first moment of the common danger, flashed upon the memories of these rude men, and wrought an instant change. The soldiers calmed and encouraged, no longer objected to the departure of the officers and sailors for the other rock, and the boat at once began to ply between. As it would not carry but two persons at once, it took some time before the specified persons had passed over. At the last voyage there was but one to go. This officer as he took his place on the seat beside the rowers, called out to Stewart to "come along, for the flood was rapidly rising on the rock, and his staying behind would do the soldiers no good." The lieutenant however refused the invitation, with the words that as he had promised the soldiers to remain with them, he was determined to do so, whether the issue was life or death.

So, while the officers with the pilot and sailors were borne to a place of comparative safety, Stewart stood with his two hundred soldiers upon that naked rock that gradually grew less from the rising of the encroaching waters.

Not without good ground for apprehension, had the last departing officer warned the lieutenant of the danger that threatened from the advancing tide. The rock on which two hundred human beings were now crowded, hoping to

escape or gain a respite from death, was one which in nautical phrase is called a sunken reef, that is only above water at ebb tide, while at flood, except when swayed by a sweeping north wind, the sea buries it in a depth of ten or fifteen feet.

The pilot knew this well, and having made it known to the colonel, this knowledge was the occasion of his heartless proposition, that the officers should be saved, leaving the soldiers to perish.

But when men deal treacherously with the unfortunate, or seek to ruin the unsuspecting, it is then that a kind Providence watches over them—it is then that the hand of the Most High is stretched forth for their protection;—throughout the whole of this day, the only wind that held the flood tide in check, namely the north-east, swept over the still angry ocean and restrained its perilous advance.

Soon after the ship went down, the sea became covered with boxes and barrels, together with many other articles of the stores on board which had been floated from the hold; the confined air between the decks had caused an explosion, and burst the vessel in every part. This was providential, if those casks of provisions would only flock toward the rock, they might be able to secure enough to support them until help could be obtained either by a passing vessel, or from the shore.

In the meantime, the still rising water had encroached so far upon the rock that but one dry place was left; here the soldiers clustered, standing close to one another, for the confined space admitted but little movement. In order to judge of the rapidity with which the tide was rising,

Lieutenant Stewart ordered two large stones to be placed on a rocky projection, whose surface at this time was just even with the water. Leaving the spot and returning after a time, they found them completely hidden. They then placed two others on a spot somewhat higher, and turning away, scarce daring to hope that they should see them again. But what was their joy on returning, to find not only the two last dry, but the first two entirely out of the water; they were thus assured the tide had reached its highest mark.

But now another trouble arose which threatened every moment to increase the sufferings of the shipwrecked. As the waves dashed over them for many hours, they had swallowed a large quantity of sea water, this created a burning thirst, that was increased by their clothing being entirely saturated with salt water. Whilst thus suffering, an object was seen floating on the surface of the water, and approaching the shore, which promised help in this moment of due necessity. One of the sergeants was the first to remark it, and hastening to Stewart, remarked that a cask was being washed by the waves to the edge of the rock, and that he was sure it contained rum. The lieutenant, who dreaded the effect of strong drink on the men as the greatest possible evil, bade the sergeant to sink it as soon as it reached the shore. The cask came nearer—a huge wave lifted it high and dry upon the rock. The sergeant could not obey Stewart's order—the soldiers at once clustered around it, and having been slightly broken as it was dashed upon the rugged resting place, to their great delight, discovered that it held—not rum, but pure sweet

water, and in such quantity that all could drink to their satisfaction.

Thus delivered from dread of being washed away and the torment of thirst, new hope and increased courage sprang up in the breasts of the shipwrecked, and beginning to think over how they might better their condition, their first act was to prepare a comfortable place for their wounded lieutenant, who seemed to be rapidly sinking from loss of blood and the effect of his severe exertions. One corner of the rock, the highest above the sea, presented a smoother surface than the rest; they cleared the slippery sea grass from the spot, and wrapping a cloak round him, laid him down. Two soldiers, one on the right hand, the other on the left, lay down near to screen him from the cutting sea breeze, some others lay across these, thus forming a pyramid of bodies that secured to the wounded a shelter from wind and rain. The rest of the soldiers threw themselves on the rocky surface, whereon they could find a place, and in a few moments were as sound asleep as if reposing in the most luxurious chamber.

The day closed in, but the fog still continued; the rain poured down in torrents on those half naked men, and the piercing north-east wind made them shiver as it swept over them in their thin and sea-soaked garments. At last all desire for sleep was banished, and rising from their uncomfortable lodging places, each one looked out into the darksome night in hopes of discovering a delivering ship. Sometimes the silence that brooded over the little island was interrupted by the joyful cry of "a ship! a ship!" but directly after, some foam-crested billow rising high


above the surrounding waves, showed what had caused the delusion.

The sufferings of the unhappy men after this one short alleviation again increased, the tide rose higher than before, for the wind had now chopped round to the west, there was no restraining influence from it as at first. The sea, as if claiming the rock as part of his domain, advanced higher and higher, until at last only one dry spot remained upon which the soldiers clustered so closely, that those who stood in the middle could scarcely breathe. All believed that death was approaching—all hope of deliverance had faded from each heart, and every one of the seemingly doomed party who could control his thoughts in that dreadful hour, summoned his last effort to be expended in prayer.

As they stood there in silence with hearts darkened by the utter extinction of hope, a red light was seen above the rolling waves—its ruddy glow as it glanced upon the white-capped billows caused those sunken hearts to beat with renewed activity—they gazed far out upon the sea, but no man spoke; in a moment more the form of a ship was seen, dimly but certainly in the enveloping fog. The loud and joyful huzza that burst from the shipwrecked soldiers proved to those on board the vessel sent to their rescue, that the rock was still unsubmerged, and that life was there, and they returned the cheer with great good will. It appeared afterwards that some of the sailors had attempted to reach the shore in the jolly boat; that they encountered great toil and danger, but were at last so fortunate as to come up with two fishing vessels. One of

these had already taken the officers and women from the larger rock and landed them on the coast; the other turned about to look after the soldiers, although the captain of the wrecked vessel declared it was folly to expect to find any of them living, for he was convinced that the "sunken reef" had long ere this been hidden beneath the foaming waters.

For fear of the ship being injured by the rocks, they could only approach within a certain distance, and with only one small boat. Stewart called through a speaking trumpet to the sailors, and inquired how many they could take at one time in the boat. They answered, "twelve," at the same time recommending to the shipwrecked to embark quietly, and not rush in such numbers as to peril their own safety. Stewart, exhausted as he was, enforced the necessity there was for this caution, and marshaling his men as well as was possible in the narrow space, he divided off the first twelve, and his command was obeyed with promptness and without confusion. In the meantime, the little boat had reached the rock, and the embarkation began, and without the least disorder. The night came on, but nineteen times the boat made its way through the darkness, from the ship to the now nearly submerged rock, still bearing its living freight in safety, and it was only at the last voyage that they shipped the two last soldiers, and the noble hearted, heroic Stewart, whose soul was full of blissful feelings at the thought that by his courage, obtained through confidence in God, he had saved the lives of three hundred men.



Voyage to the East Indies.

Soon after embarking, and wearied by the exertions I had been obliged to make for the last few days, I betook myself to my cabin and to rest. When I again ascended to the deck, I looked towards the shore we had left, but nothing was to be seen, but a long gray stripe that lay like a dim cloud along the distant horizon. It was the last sight of my native land, and gradually its faint purple outline faded until it was lost in the foam-crested waves. On all sides of me was the wild waste of waters; as far as the eye could reach, it rested upon moving masses like fields of sea-green. Above us was the blue and vaulted heavens that were now illumined with the burnished rays of an August sun, that was even now dipping his broad disk into the waves that formed the distant horizon.

All around was life and motion; ours had not been the only ship that had taken advantage of a favorable wind to put out from Cuxhaven to the open sea. Four or five other ships were sailing along side, and as they spread their snowy sails, on which the bright rays of the summer sun was playing, they skimmed like white-winged sea-mews over the dark green waters.

And now one of the pilot boats that lie here at anchor, yet tossed year in and year out by the restless waves, send-

ing on board both to the homeward and outward bound a skilful guide, to steer the ship through the perilous shoals and sand banks that lie on this coast, approached, to take up the pilot that had steered us safely into the open sea. He took charge of all our letters—from those written to parent, friend, or lady love left behind, to the tender lines penned by the least shipboy, taking a long farewell of the mother who standing on the pier, waved her hand to her child whose home was henceforward to be on the deep, until long after we sailed. The pilot thrust them all into his great leathern bag, held out his sea-hardened hand to bid each one farewell and gave us his sailor-like greeting: "Farewell, and a lucky voyage to you." He jumped into the boat, four lusty rowers sat on the benches, and it flew over the glancing waters with the speed of a bird until it reached the one-sailed craft he called his pilot ship. This was our final adieu to the homes we had left, for with the departure of the pilot from on board, the last link that unites the sailor to his native land is broken, and it is then the traveller feels how really every rolling wave increases the distance between him and the fireside joys he has left behind.

Light winds soon drove us into the English channel, where we saw the chalk cliffs of Dover skimming in the bright sunshine on one side—the coast of France like a soft blue cloud dipping into the sea on the other. We approached so near to the British shore, that we could distinguish the buildings and light-houses plainly. Near to Dover, and on a rocky precipice, stands an old fortress of the middle ages, looking out threateningly with bristling canon

on the town and over the sea that breaks and murmurs at its rocky base.

As it become dark, numerous beacon lights blazed from the watch-towers, some speedily vanishing, others twinkling and glancing like meteors that beguile the wanderer from his way, but many with clear and steady ray, shone brightly over the face of the deep and guided the sailor on his adventurous course. The first were the so-called fire drakes, covered partly by metallic plates which turn, and thus is caused the appearing and vanishing of the light so speedily, the latter is the steady beacon of the light-house, which distinguishable from all others by its brilliancy and the color of its flame, enables the seaman to direct his craft safely through the channel. Hundreds of other lights were glancing everywhere, like the fire flies of the tropics upon the face of night, those were the burning lanterns carried at the prow of the steamboats, warning each other of approaching too near, and giving the same intelligence to ships.

On the following morning we found ourselves in the neighbourhood of the Isle of Wight, and vainly looked out for some compassionate fisher boat, that for a flask of brandy or some salted fish, would carry our last letters to some port, from whence they might be forwarded to our homes. A few days later, and we lost sight of the English coast; and with it the last land in Europe faded from our eyes. We found ourselves on the open sea, and with lightly swelling sails, steering for the Cape de Verd Islands. Of the many vessels which we hailed or passed in the British channel, not one was to be seen; here every ship held

silently on her own monotonous way, without troubling herself about the fate of another ; and here instead of the life and bustle to be met with on a coasting voyage, nothing was to be seen, but the dark blue waves of the broad Atlantic and the bright resplendent sky.

To enjoy a sea-voyage one must have entirely overcome the severe ordeal of sea-sickness, and then with the high health that generally follows the departure of this disagreeable visitant, life on the ocean is not without a beauty and variety of its own. In a fortnight one becomes sufficiently versed in the laws of equilibrium to maintain his place in his hammock from a sudden lurching of the ship in a squall or night of tempest, or so skilfully to balance himself and his plate at table, that neither shall be thrown to the right or left. By degrees, too, one becomes accustomed to the slovenliness of the cabin servants, and the dusky appearance of stained and soiled table cloths, and at last even ceases to miss the newspapers and the absence of cream in his coffee.

During the first part of our voyage we had most beautiful weather ; the deep blue sea upon which the foam-crested waves chased each other as if at play, and the bright heavens where thin and transparent clouds were floating like veils of gossamer, filled the heart with gladness and disposed it to profitable musings. Light winds filled the sails that swelled beautifully on their masts and drove the ship, that under a cloud of white canvass looked like a stately queen, onward. Sometimes she would lie motionless on the waves for a time, then urged by the breeze she would glide forth like a capricious beauty, cut-

ting the water at the rate of more than four miles an hour. So gentle was the motion, that in the cabin one could scarce hear the murmur of the waves as the ship kissed them with her bowsprit, or raised a track of foam as she divided them with her sharp keel or directing rudder.

It may seem strange, but it is nevertheless true, that on the land, the Sabbath never speaks to man with such solemn voice as it does in beautiful weather on the deep blue sea. Then it seems as if wind and wave and sun and sky were all holding sacred festival, and Nature, such as she appears on that wide and wonderful expanse, invited man, the favored creature, to worship with her in her grand and sacred temple. On week days, with the perpetual industry usual on board a ship, the bustling of the sailors as they pursue their several avocations, the call of the boatswain, the noise of the carpenters' hammer that cannot be excluded from the cabin, contrasts vividly with the calm brought by the solemn stillness of the Sabbath,—its influence is visible on all. No tar-bucket is seen on deck, no paint-pot stands in the way, the sailor intermits his weekly task of mending the sails, and the ropes that are to be repaired are laid aside. The deck is scoured white and smooth with sand; everything is clean, even the cabin-boy and the table-cloth, two articles that on week-days seem to hold themselves privileged to be dirty.

The sailors indeed, that is only some of them, take advantage of the time bestowed by the Sabbath, to mend their jackets and stockings, or patch up old boots and shoes; others lie stretched out on the deck with a book in their

hands or a cigar in their mouths, murmuring something to which the waves are the only listeners; others are down in the forecastle looking over their chests and coffers, the sight of their humble effects, or perhaps some cherished keepsake, recalling thoughts of loved ones at home. But in whatever business engaged, the influence of the Sabbath is seen on all, for there is no countenance but speaks the calm and quiet content, which this blessed day, so wisely ordered as a respite from toil and care, brings to all, whether on land or sea.

We were out four weeks without having seen anything but sky and water, when one day we saw the rugged crest of a high mountain rising above a pile of thick gray clouds. It was the high hill of the island of St. Anthony, the most westerly of the Cape de Verd group. Little by little the low-lying clouds ascend like a drawn up curtain, and the whole island lay spread out, a living panorama, to our view. But alas! we passengers were not permitted to leave the ship, and as soon as we had taken in provisions and water, the anchor was lifted and we held on our way towards the south.

As in all lands lying in the warm latitudes, the works of nature are found in greater and more vigorous beauty than beneath our colder and melancholy skies, so also do the tropical seas present appearances never seen in the northern waters. If a storm arises, the whole creation seems to be dissolving. No words can be found adequate to describe the scene, or in any measure to convey the frightful experience the sailor has to undergo. But on the other hand, in clear and calm weather, the tropical sea

presents an aspect of gorgeousness and grandeur, with which the loveliest natural scenery of a northern climate cannot compare. Here the rising of the sun from his bed of waves, presents a spectacle that fills the heart with reverence and awe at the same time that it swells with rapture of the purest kind. The thick clouds that rested like a veil of darkness upon the illimitable surface of the sea, at the coming of the god of day, disperse in their vapors. The twinkling stars grow paler as he approaches, the dark gray color of the water changes to a cheerful blue, and streaks of clear purple are seen in the east, increasing each moment to a varied hue, and as the horizon brightens, darkness flies far from the bosom of the waters. Suddenly rays of glorious light break forth from heaven and pour their golden glory on the sea, the sun rises in his glowing strength above the bank of purple clouds, and as they disperse themselves over the azure firmament, various are the shapes, whether beautiful or grotesque, that they assume. One can imagine he sees towns, hills, castles with tall towers, ships, and a thousand other objects in their fitting shapes, but yet scarcely formed ere they lose their evanescent beauty both of form and color, as the sun mounts above the horizon.

The animal kingdom of the tropical ocean is extraordinarily rich and varied. The sea birds are distinguished by their size, and beauty of plumage, and greatly surpass those that belong to the north. Thousands of flying fish spring above the surface, in order to escape some lurking enemy below, only to find their death on the deck of the ship, but oftener to fall an easy pray to some rapacious

bird. Nothing can equal the gay colors of the Bonito and Dorado, a smaller kind of ravenous fish peculiar to the Southern seas, and which are always found in close pursuit of their neighbors, the flying fish. With what enchantment does the astonished spectator fasten his gaze upon the lightly moving waters. His eye penetrates the depths that lie far below the crystal surface, and is lost in wonder at beholding the myriads of living creatures with which the mighty ocean teems! Not a moment but what presents some new and interesting subject for inquiry or contemplation, thus breaking in pleasantly on the otherwise monotonous current of sea life.

So the day passes over, full of interest, if man will only take the trouble to secure it; and the sun that here regularly measures his diurnal course in twelve hours, is declining to his setting. Again the attendant clouds, that at times assume the appearance of burning volcanoes, gather around him, as though to curtain him as he sinks to rest, but as his glancing rays reflected on the smooth water are refracted in gushing vapors, thousands of fire-balls seemed to rise as from a crater, and streams of burning lava to flow into the ocean. At length the sun is hidden beneath the waves; for a few minutes the western horizon is like a sea of glowing purple, and then night comes, shrouding all in her darksome veil. But there is no gloom; thousands of stars far brighter than those of northern lands glitter in the firmament, and are mirrored in the chrystal waters; fiery meteors dart through the heavens, and the whole surface of the ocean is covered with luminous insects.

Pleasant as is life on shipboard, even in a slow voyage, when with sufficient wind, which is mostly the case in this latitude, to keep the vessel moving, bringing refreshing coolness to the sailor, and spreading life and healthful motion over the sea; not less uncomfortable is the condition of a vessel when becalmed, as is not seldom the case for many weeks together. With heavy heart the mariner sees the breeze that so lately rippled the waves, gradually die away, and leave the bosom of the ocean calm as a slumbering lake. The sails hang flapping from the yards, the sea is motionless, presenting a dull expanse of water as far as the eye can reach, and no zephyrs float through the atmosphere to give relief from the burning rays of the sun. The ship lies like a log on the water, the discontent and murmurs of the crew increase every day, and in vain do they try to drive the tedium away by practising all sorts of diversion. But the night brings some relief, not only in her calm beauty, but cooling dews refresh the heated atmosphere, and the moon and stars shine forth in unsurpassable glory in the cloudless heavens.

On the first of October, we passed the equator. Neptune, as is his custom with all ships, honored us with a visit. With the early twilight, we heard a deep bass voice that seemed to rise up out of the waves, hail the ship in true nautical style. The helmsman answered through his speaking trumpet, to the usual questions of where we were bound, and from whence we had sailed. Two of the ship boys were listening with all their ears, and peering curiously but vainly over the bulwarks in order to get a sight of old Neptune. At length the voice from the bowsprit made

itself more audible, and in the following manner. "I see that there are a few on board that have never before been in my territory, and must submit to the regulations I demand, as it becomes them to do." As the last words were uttered a gigantic figure, his head covered with a periwig of knotted sea-grass, with a false nose, and his face painted in various colors, now ascended the ship's side, and clambered on deck. He carried a speaking trumpet of three feet long in his right hand, under his left arm was a few thick books, and from the leg of his boot a huge wooden compass protruded itself. A masculine woman in whose soot-begrimed lineaments I, with some trouble, recognized those of our boatswain, personating Amphitrite, followed the god of the sea, carrying a long lubberly boy in her arms, wrapped up in an old sail. They were introduced to us by Neptune as his wife and son. Having advanced to the after deck, where the sailors were assembled, he opened one of his colossal books and spread an old sea chart out upon the deck. "Hallo, helmsman," he inquired, "what is your latitude and longitude?" The answer being given, he grumbled something as he pulled his huge compass from his boot, and having carefully measured his old chart, at last struck a hole in it, as he exclaimed, "Here you are—all right—what course are you steering?" "South, south-east!" "You must go four degrees to westward—you will have a better wind," growled Neptune, and therewith he doubled up the chart, and stuck the compass in his boot again. "I must see after my new circumnavigators," he added in the same gruff tone as he turned his eyes on the two before-mentioned boys and one

old sailor who, although he had followed the sea for twelve years, had never, until now, crossed the equator; "we must make a nearer acquaintance."

The name, birth, and age of each being inquired into, and duly registered in one of the large books, each one after having his eyes blindfolded, was led by the sailors to the forecastle and seated on a plank, under which was placed a large tub of water. The next operation was to shave them, and accordingly their faces were smeared over with a horrible mixture of shoemaker's wax, train oil and soot, most ungently laid on with a coarse painter's brush. Neptune then performed the office of barber himself, taking a long piece of iron which had once served as the hoop of a tun, he scraped their chins in the most unmerciful manner.

No sooner was this operation ended, then they pulled away the props of the plank on which the three tyros were seated, so that they fell over head and ears in the tub of water below, and thus received what the sailors call a "genuine Neptune's baptism." After all these ceremonies he turned as if to go, but the young sea-god at this moment set up a most fearful outcry—he bawled as loud and lustily as any mortal. "Just listen," said Neptune; "now I cannot go back to my cave in peace, but that cub will roar and bellow the whole night, so as to disturb all the waves below,—nothing even quiets him but a stiff glass of grog, for he likes that far better than sea water."

The captain understood the hint; he laughed and nodded to the steward. Young Neptune continued his lamentation nearly a quarter of an hour; I saw one of the cabin

servants carrying a smoking bowl of punch to the fore-deck, and the joyful shouts and loud hurrah that attested how welcome was its reception, reached us who were in the cabin below.

On the following day as the ship, driven by a light wind, moved lazily through the waters, we observed two large sharks following in her wake. The sailors were at great pains to take them, but greatly to the vexation of themselves and the passengers who entered quite as eagerly into this sport as themselves, the cunning fish disdained the bait and swam slowly away. To my enquiries of why they had not seized upon the meat thrown out as lure, sharks having always been represented as voracious and greedy, one of the passengers answered,

"It all depends on whether or not they are hungry. In some soundings, where fish abound, I have seen sharks by the hundred, which not only refused the bait, but did not injure the men who went into the water to bathe or accidentally fell overboard. Nevertheless, like yourself, I wonder that these creatures did not bite, for the sharks of the Atlantic are considered particularly greedy."

"I can tell ye," said the boatswain, who was standing close by, "why they did not take hold of the bait. It is because we are just in the track of the Brazilian slave ships; they throw many of the niggers overboard, for many die, and there's no doubt but the creatures find richer morsels than a bit of salt beef."

"Are there not several species of sharks?" I inquired of a passenger who seemed well acquainted with natural history in all its variety.

"A great many," he answered, "and the largest and most rapacious is the white shark, to which class those that have just left us belong. He moves through the Atlantic as if it was his own realm, but is seldom seen beyond the solstitial point, preferring the latitude within the tropics; he is also found in the Mediterranean sea, and also in the gulf of Lyons, where he is peculiarly savage. The blue shark, seen in the English channel, is seldom dangerous; others, larger but less harmless, infest the northern seas, and are often pursued by the whalers merely for sport. Then there is the spotted or tiger shark, not very large but exceedingly rapacious; the hammer shark, which derives its name from the peculiar shape of its head, and the ground shark, which is the most to be dreaded of any, since he lies deep down in the water, and rising suddenly, seizes his prey without any one suspecting his vicinity."

"Suppose a man is so unfortunate as to fall overboard, and a shark is in the neighborhood," said I, "what can he do to save himself? Is there no hope of escaping from his dreadful jaws?"

"The best means I have seen tried," he replied, "and with good effect is, if a man is a good swimmer, to throw himself on his back, splash the water with his feet, and shout with all his strength. The shark is a great coward and easily frightened—noise will always drive him off. When I was on a voyage to the West Indies, two or three years ago, I had a Newfoundland dog with me, who was accustomed to spring into the water from any height, and after anything. I was greatly attached to the animal, and

you may imagine my alarm as, one day we were lying becalmed off the West India islands, I saw him jump down and with loud barkings, as if delighted with the sport, swim after a large shark that was playing around the ship. I expected nothing else but to see him devoured in an instant, but to my astonishment the monster turned and swam vigorously, evidently frightened by the barking of the dog who continued to follow him, until a boat was let down and himself brought back by the sailors.

“A singular method,” continued my learned fellow-passenger, “is practised by the divers who collect pearls on the coast of Ceylon, They often let themselves down an hundred feet in order to reach the mud banks where the pearl oysters are to be found, and whilst they are filling their baskets they must watch carefully on all sides lest a shark fall upon them. If they see one near, they stir up the mud, and then while the enemy is blinded by the turbid water they rise as quickly as possible to the surface. Many escape in this manner, but many also fall victims. Fair ladies as they adorn their persons with these costly ornaments think little of the suffering by which they are obtained,—the arduous adventurous life, or of the unfortunates who are annually swallowed by those savages of the deep. When one considers how often those poor Indians must dive to the bottom, to say nothing of the loss of life, before a string of pearls can be obtained, we may confidently assert that every necklace has been purchased by at least the life of one human being.”

Scudding now before a fresher wind, we steered towards the south and soon found ourselves in a colder climate.

The flying fish played lively as ever around the ship, and one night so many fell on deck as to furnish an excellent mess for breakfast. Black dolphins, the greatest enemy of their flying neighbors, tumbled playfully about in the rippling water, and at times encircled the ship in great numbers. Their motion is swift and vigorous,—so much so that it is scarcely possible to strike them with a harpoon.

On the 20th of October we reached the latitude of the Cape of Good Hope. Flocks of sea birds fluttered around our masts, for this colder region is the home of the beautiful sea dove, the great white albatross and an innumerable multitude of smaller kinds, that on the approach of stormy weather seem to rise, as by the stroke of a magician's wand, from the sea. One of the few changes one meets with on a voyage to Africa is angling for birds, for they are as easily taken as the finny tribe, by baiting a fish-hook with a piece of fat meat, and especially so in those rough seas, upon whose surface little to nourish can be found, they seize greedily upon the hook, which fastens itself readily in their crooked bills. All these sea birds are clothed with a coat of feathers so thick and elastic that except in one or two places they are invulnerable to a bullet.

The fable of the Flying Dutchman is well known—the Demon ship is still supposed to traverse his unwearied but unprofitable course in the neighborhood of the Cape. The weather is stormy almost throughout the year, the skies ever dark and cloudy, but while other ships, scarcely able to keep themselves steadily afloat, dare show but one or two storm sails, the phantom ship is scudding before the gale under a

full press of canvass. Our captain assured us with an expression of countenance which showed that he himself believed what he asserted, that he had once seen the Dutchman under crowded sail in Table Bay hardly two English miles distant; that he had altered his course in order to come up with him, but all at once he vanished, and although he steered a long time in the same direction, he found no trace of him. The thing easily explains itself when one considers that the sky is always dark and foggy, the sea rough and tempestuous, and not seldom sudden storms of hail and snow prevent the voyager from seeing a quarter of a mile before him; how easy then to lose sight of a vessel in an instant.

Much more dangerous than the Flying Dutchman are the floating bodies of ice, found also in these latitudes; and which often cause great damage to ships, for owing to the thickness of the atmosphere they are not seen, until they are driven against them. A few years ago an English frigate in doubling the Cape, ran foul of an iceberg with such force that she sprung a leak, and broke the rudder in splinters. Luckily a puff of wind that streamed from a cleft in the ice and threw back the sails, freed the ship from her perilous condition since another stroke upon the iceberg would have dashed her to pieces.

There is no climate where gurnets are found in such numbers as in the neighborhood of the Cape. In stormy or cloudy nights the sparkle of these beautiful sea-fish is the brightest. The troubled waves as they dash their foam-crested waters against the ship, glitter as though thousands of brilliant stars were seen among them, and as

the rushing keel divides them in her course, the effect is indescribable, and recalls to the mind of the spectator tales of fairies and sea-nymphs that come up from their ocean caves to gaze with bright and curious eyes on the daring mortals that invade their realm.

After doubling the Cape, we had sailed a whole week with a steady and favorable wind towards the Isle of Bourbon, when on one clear day whilst all were assembled on the deck, we were startled by a cannon shot fired at no great distance, and came booming over the waters like the voice of thunder. The captain was hastily summoned from his cabin, but ere he made his appearance a second report broke upon the deep stillness that succeeded the first. At the same moment a sailor on the lookout called out from above, that he "saw a light over the bows of the ship, but could not make out what it was." "Is it a ship," inquired the captain, as he began hastily to ascend the mainmast. "No, sir!" was the answer, "the light is too large to come from a ship's lantern, and it cannot be the Isle of Bourbon." "It must be a vessel on fire," exclaimed the captain, as many cannon shots broke upon the silent air, "Bourbon lies much farther to the north. Aloft there! crowd on sail—in order to carry help to those unfortunates before it is too late!"

Whilst the sailors were busy in executing the captain's orders, he bade the gunners fire the cannon so that the crew of the burning ship might know that help was near. In half an hour from the first alarm, we could plainly discern the blazing vessel with the naked eye, and soon after distinguished the whirling columns of flame as they towered

above the masts. The night, too, had come on, and the impression made by the lurid light that shone far over the quiet waters, and the booming sound of cannon that from time to time burst on its stillness, was one too awful to be soon forgotten. "If we only do not reach them too late!" cried one of the passengers who, like the sailors, never even turned their eyes away from the burning spectacle. "I hope the crew have taken to their boats before this," said the captain, who with his nightglass to his eye was steadfastly regarding the unfortunate ship.

The breeze springing up more freshly, we sailed with increased speed towards the distressed vessel, the forepart of which was now one sheet of flame; we saw the angry fiery element enveloping the foremast from top to bottom as in a garment, now sweep over to the mainmast, the sails of which were instantly on fire. How far the conflagration had proceeded inside we could not ascertain; but we were very certain the crew had left her and taken to the boats, for our continued cannon shots were answered by muskets fired from the barge and jolly boat.

As we approached carefully so as to avoid danger to ourselves from the collision with the burning ship, a wild cry arose from the foredeck of the latter—piercing yet mournful, and while pained and astonished we looked about to discover what it meant, a spectacle singular as fearful met our eyes. The ship had a number of animals on board which were being taken to England for a menagerie. In their haste to leave, the crew had either forgotten to unloose them, or feared that by liberating them, they might meet in their rage a worse enemy than even the fire. In

wild and unavailing efforts, they dashed furiously against the iron bars that inclosed them, and their fearful cries almost drowned the hissing and crackling sound of the flames. At length they reached the mizzenmast, and the falling yards loosened a plank or two of one of the cages—a noble lion with flowing mane and glaring eyes burst forth and sprung overboard. At the same instant an elephant had freed himself from the rope which fettered his hind legs. Flourishing his long proboscis he rushed into the midst of the fire, but soon driven back by the heat he retreated to a portion of the foredeck which had not yet ignited, and his deathcry echoed loud and mournfully over the dusky ocean.

The falling of the mainmast ended the sad catastrophe. The cages of the other animals had taken fire, and their wild occupants bursting through the half burned planks, showed their dark forms here and there on the deck, and maddened with pain, shrieked aloud in agony as they plunged into the sea. The elephant drew himself up as for a last effort, and was about to spring overboard, as one bright, blinding glare shot athwart our eyes, and the next moment, vessel, animals, all had vanished as if by magic. The explosion that followed instantly—the sparkling brands that were hurled in all directions, explained that the flames had reached the magazine and thus blown up the luckless ship.

By this time, we had come up close to the boats, when a strange sound of snorting and moaning caused us to turn our eyes once more to the spot where the ship disappeared. We saw the huge form of the lion contending with the

waves; attracted by the voices of men he was making every effort to reach the jolly boat. With consternation, the crew of the frail craft observed the advance of this dangerous messmate, for if he laid but one of his paws upon the side, overladen as she was already, she must inevitably sink by the increased weight. The sailors plied their oars with renewed force—the little boat shot over the waters like an arrow, and the poor animal was left far behind. For a long time, panting and toiling, he continued the pursuit, battling vigorously with wind and waves; but at last his strokes grew weaker, his breathing shorter, and we saw him finally yield quietly to the waves that settled over him even as they had closed above the devoted ship.

The captain now called the sailors, who silent and motionless were standing about, regarding the singular and impressive spectacle, to their several duties. The sails were taken in, ropes were thrown to the boats, and such a number of dark figures clambered up the deck that we began to be uneasy, and rather doubtful of the character of the rescued. We soon, however, became convinced that we had to do with honorable people, and who, singular as they looked to us in their oriental garb, took all possible pains to show their gratitude for our timely succor. From the few Europeans on board, we learned that the ship was from Sumatra bound to London; we therefore landed them on the Isle of Bourbon whose port we entered two days after.

With the cold climate that we exchanged for a warmer as we again approached the equator, we lost sight of the countless flocks of sea-birds that so long had accompanied

us. It is something remarkable that they only inhabit the colder latitudes, for in a warmer climate it is a rare thing to find them. Sometimes a few weary land-birds that have strayed from their homeward way, skim over the ocean, or rest upon the masts; how they maintain themselves on the wing cannot be conjectured, but certain it is, they have been seen on the trackless ocean, when no point of land was within hundreds of miles.

On the first day of December, a long range of blue hills rose on the far horizon as if springing from the sea; we soon found it to be the coast of Sumatra. Contrary winds kept us beating about and prevented our entering the straits of Sunda, but we found ourselves surrounded by a number of ships from all nations sharing a like fate, and waiting with the same impatience for a favoring wind to blow them into Sunda Roads or to their different destinations. At last the wished for breeze sprung up, the sails swelled, and our gallant ship sailed proudly through the straits. On all sides were seen chains of blue hills and richly wooded islands rising out of the water; the long coast of Java and Sumatra covered with vegetation and groups of beautiful trees, and the thousand little green islets that studded the straits like emeralds cast at random, presented a lively picture that contrasted pleasantly with the late monotony we had endured. Huge trunks of pistangs and tops of cocoanut trees, broken off by the wind were driven about in all directions, and as they met us, awakened almost as much apprehension as would a reef of rocks. We passed many islands uninhabited, and with their impervious forests still remaining in primitive wildness, clothed in the

beauty of a perpetual verdure unknown in northern regions, and soon came in sight of the white houses of the island of Java, which surrounded with lofty trees and blooming gardens, proclaimed themselves the dwellings of Europeans. From many eminences the Dutch flag was seen floating, and as we sailed along, a Java village looked out from among the tall cocoanut trees; little barks shot out from the shore and steered towards our ship, and one European boat manned with eight Javanese rowers, and bearing the flag of Holland at her stern reached us first.

A police officer, corpulent and full of importance, now came on board and handed the captain a sheet of paper on which he was desired to inscribe the name and destination of the vessel, from what port she had sailed, what burthen she carried, and other notices of the same kind.

This finished, the Javanese barks rowed swiftly along side; these small crafts are generally made of the trunk of a tree, neatly hollowed out; they are filled with fruit, fowls, eggs, apes, parrots, shells, and such like wares, with which the owner drives a profitable trade with the ships. He sits on a little bench in the midst of his merchandize with a short, broad oar in either hand; with this he propels his fragile vessel; which is often not more than an inch or two above the water's edge. After we had exchanged our pure Spanish piastres, which is the coin they most prefer, for such things as we needed, the traffic with the sailors commenced.

Such old jackets, woolen shirts, caps and whatever other articles of clothing they could spare were bartered for eggs, cocoanuts, pine apples and other eatables. This accounts

for the singular garb of the Javanese boatmen,—striped shirts, woolen caps and duck trowsers are strangely mingled with portions of the oriental dress, and a sailor's jacket with large brass buttons is considered quite ornamental. Next to clothing they prefer knives, scissors and articles of iron ware. In general the Javanese are pretty good judges of the value of these articles, and mostly contrive to make a more profitable traffic from their fruit and poultry than the European sailor with his stock of old clothes. In the evening it is often the case at this time of year that constant lightnings play round the horizon, illuminating the picturesque shores of Java and Sumatra. Impenetrable darkness shrouds both earth and sea, and only by the light of the electric flash is the mariner shown how to keep off land, and with shortened sail holds on his way. On board of all vessels, on binnacle, masts and spars are hung lighted lanterns in order to avoid collision with each other, for in the thick darkness that envelopes all around, no object can be discerned at a distance of three yards. In the meantime the wind pipes shrilly through the shrouds, and lashes the waves into foam white as snow-wreaths. After a few hours all again is still, no breeze disturbs the ocean, the sails flap lazily against the mast, the waves subside to a glassy smoothness, and the rain gradually ceases as the dawn approaches. So pass the nights in this climate during the rainy season.

In the morning we found ourselves surrounded with a great number of vessels, the white sails of European ships covered the sea on all sides, contrasting strongly with the small coasters made of plaited hemp that darted gaily over

the blue waves, and fishing boats of all sorts and sizes were crossing our path or following in our wake. We were seemingly enclosed in a nest of small islands, and it was a mystery to conceive how it would be possible to find our way out of such a labyrinth. Only by the high volcanic hills, with their crowns of light smoke were we able to recognize the mainland of Java, whilst the flowery coast of Sumatra faded gradually from our view, until at length it was lost on the distant horizon. But the experienced eye of our captain discerned clearly the way that lay before us; for many years he had guided his ship in safety through these dangerous seas, and attentive to his duty and his chart, he disentangled her from among this knot of islands and we found ourselves once more in a free offing. Soon the Roads of Batavia were in sight, where more than fifty large ships and an incredible number of smaller ones were lying at anchor. The French, Dutch, Austrian and English flags greeted our arrival, one ship after another welcomed us to the roads with their thundering cannon, which was regularly answered by the guard ship constantly stationed here. At last our anchor was let down and fell rattling into the deep. But, different from Sumatra and the coast of Java we had left, nothing was to be seen at Batavia but a flat, low beach overgrown with bushes, behind which appeared some groups of green trees, and in the far distance rose a chain of blue hills from the summits of which clouds of smoke were issuing, that told of the many volcanic fires that are constantly burning in the Island of Java.

Home-sickness of a Siberian.

EVERY Russian officer is permitted to choose their servants from among the soldiers, the number varying according to the rank; the under lieutenants having the right to one, the captains can demand three, and the field marshal twenty-four. These men, although freed from military duty, are still numbered as belonging to their several regiments, which they are obliged to enter, whenever their master pleases. They are better fed and clothed than their comrades, and upon the whole, live an easier and pleasanter life. Among these soldier-servants, I became acquainted with one, a Siberian, whose regiment was quartered in a small town in the government of Pultowa. He was a dragoon and servant to the Adjutant of the division, with whom I spent many hours in playing chess, and this man waited on us, bringing us tea, or whatever other refreshments we needed.

Fulfilling all his duties to his master not only with ability, but the greatest fidelity, he was treated with more friendship, and allowed indulgences denied to others of his class, the humane officer whom it was his lot to serve, knowing how to appreciate his faithfulness, and wishing to remove the deep melancholy under which he constantly labored.

This he was not able to do—for it was caused by home-sickness. He pined for his rude home in Siberia—for the ice-fields, the marshy meadows, and the barren steppes of his fatherland—he saw no beauty in the summer plains of the South, no charm in the cultivated fields, nor found pleasure in the society into which he was thrown. His sadness increased every day—he lost his flesh, and at length became incapable of effort, reduced to the borders of the grave.

In vain did his kind master endeavor to soothe him with comforting words—as vain the attempt of the garrison surgeon to cure him with varied prescriptions. His malady grew in proportion with their efforts to heal it, until it took the form of monomania. He saw no means by which he could accomplish his return to his beloved country so as to be able to remain there in safety,—did he leave his kind master and fly, it would be of no avail, for the same power that had at first compelled his forced service, would exact it anew and with greater vigor. He, therefore, took the desperate resolution to get himself banished. This he could not do except he committed the crime of murder, and an opportunity soon offered itself.* The victim was a young girl, a servant in the same house with himself. She was of a taunting, irritating disposition, and disputes were constantly occurring between them—he resolved she should be the sacrifice to his home-sickness, and accordingly in the next provocation he received from her, he gave her

* Capital punishment is very rare in Russia, murderers escaping with sentence of banishment.

a blow which killed her. He was imprisoned, tried by military law, and his judges not knowing him to be a Siberian, and never guessing his motive for the deed which he acknowledged he had committed, passed sentence of banishment for life to Siberia.

But this decree was only to be fulfilled after a preliminary punishment had been inflicted—a punishment of which he had not thought, and which embittered, if it did not destroy, the hope of seeing his fatherland once more.

Before he commenced his journey into banishment, he was to receive seventy strokes of the knout, and the chances were that he would die under the operation, few constitutions being able to endure its severity. But he did survive it, and the fortitude with which he bore it awoke the admiration of all. I was obliged to be one of the spectators of the execution of this bloody sentence, so I had a full opportunity of witnessing the stoical heroism with which the unhappy man bore the strokes that tore his flesh from his back and shoulders. But if I was astonished at this courageous endurance of bodily pain, I was yet more so when I saw the look of eager inquiry, that notwithstanding the terrible suffering he was undergoing, he cast from time to time on his soldier's cap that lay on the ground quite near him, into which according to the Russian custom, the spectators were dropping money, and so great was their admiration of his endurance, that it was filled to the brim with gold and silver coin, together with bank notes of larger value. Virtue and crime were so mingled in this man, that it was hard to form an opinion of

him. The love of country, one of the highest of human emotions, and avarice, almost the lowest, gave the poor criminal, after receiving the seventieth stroke, strength sufficient to walk with the support of the jailor's arm to the hospital, from whence a few weeks after, his wounds being healed, he was sent with some other criminals to his beloved Siberia.

THE END.



20



**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

JUL 16 1927

